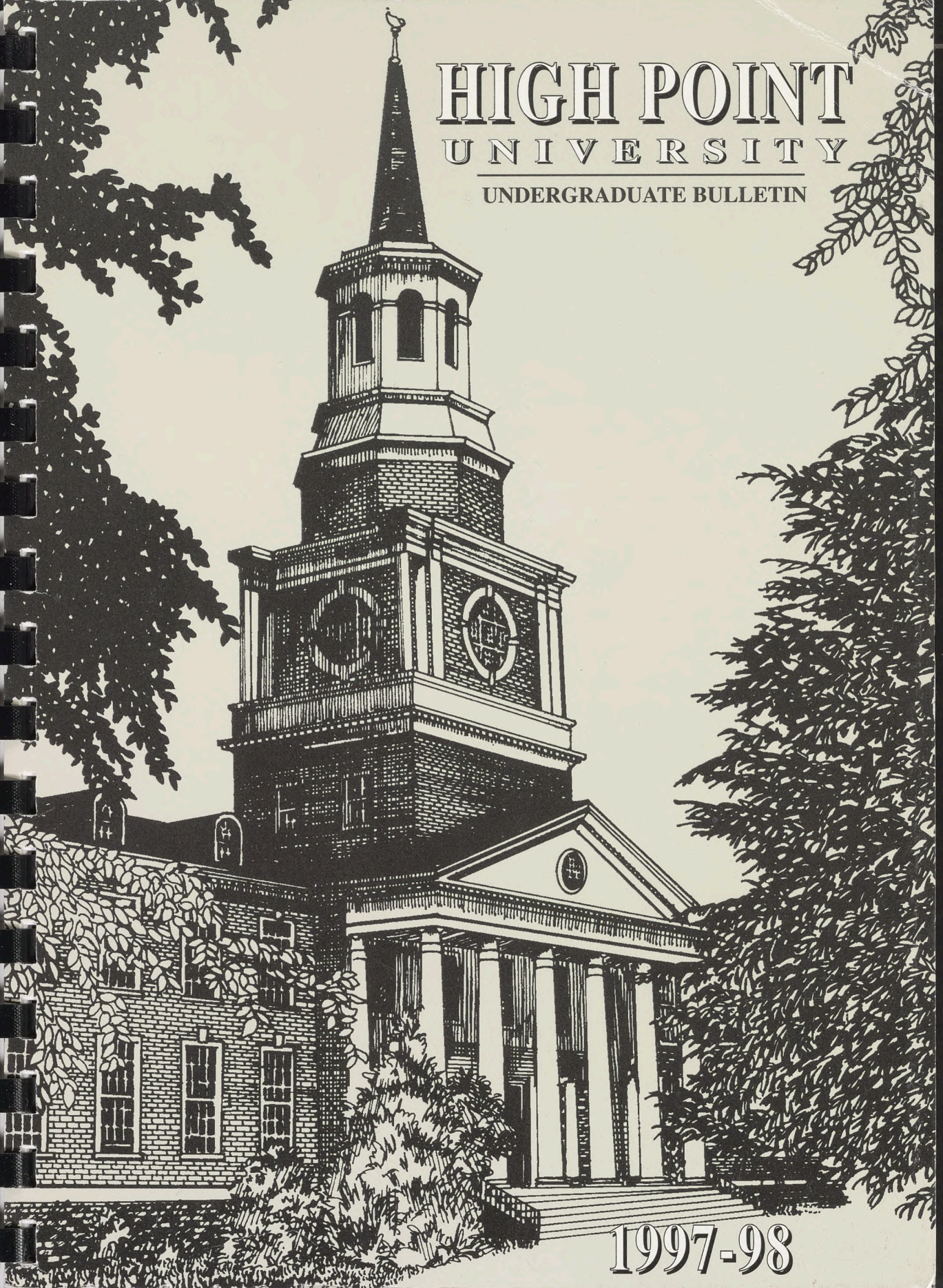


# HIGH POINT UNIVERSITY

UNDERGRADUATE BULLETIN



1997-98



# HIGH POINT UNIVERSITY

833 Montlieu Avenue  
High Point, North Carolina 27262

High Point University is accredited by:

- The Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award Bachelor's and Master's degrees.

- University Senate of The United Methodist Church
- North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
- North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction
- National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education

High Point University is a Candidate for Accreditation by the Association of Collegiate Business Schools and Programs.

The University is a member of:

- The National Association of Schools and Colleges of The United Methodist Church
- The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- The Association of American Colleges
- Council for Advancement and Support of Education
- The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
- National Collegiate Athletic Association, Division II
- The North Carolina Conference of Graduate Schools
- The Conference of Southern Graduate Schools

The University reserves the right to make changes in the requirements, procedures, courses, fees, and matters of policy announced in this publication without notice or obligation.

High Point University is an equal opportunity/affirmative action institution. Its policy is to recruit, retain, and promote the most outstanding students, faculty, and staff possible, regardless of an individual's race, creed, color, sex, religion, age, national origin, or handicap. This is done in accordance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

High Point University attempts to assist students who have minor learning problems, but the University has neither staff, equipment, nor facilities for dealing with students having diagnosed learning disabilities.

The University complies with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, regarding information on file and students' access to their records. Directory information (name, address, class and major) may be released unless the student requests in writing that his/her information be withheld.

As an implementation of its goals and objectives, the University may invite to the campus speakers whose ideas and expressions may be alien to the philosophy of the University. While the University may not agree with the ideologies expressed, it is our belief that those speakers' concepts might well be used as learning experiences.



# Table of Contents

## THE UNIVERSITY

### 8 ADMISSIONS

1. Freshman Admissions, Day Program
2. Transfer Students
3. International Students
4. Special Students
5. Evening Degree Students
6. Graduate Students

### 14 COSTS

1. Tuition and Fees
2. Method of Payment
3. Refunds

### 18 FINANCIAL AID

### 21 STUDENT LIFE

1. Codes of Conduct
2. Student Support Services
3. Student Activities

### 28 THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM

1. Academic Policies
2. Evening Degree Program
3. Honors
4. Special Programs

### 53 COURSES OF STUDY

### 149 DIRECTORY

### 157 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

### 158 INDEX



# Correspondence Directory

## Mailing Address

High Point University  
University Station  
Montlieu Avenue  
High Point, North Carolina 27262-3598

## University Switchboard

(910) 841-9000

## Academic Affairs

(910) 841-9206

## Administrative Affairs and

General Information

(910) 841-9214

## Admissions, Information for

Prospective Students, General

Descriptive Literature

(910) 841-9216

## Alumni Relations

(910) 841-9134

## Athletic Affairs

(910) 841-9275

## Business Office

(910) 841-9230

## Evening Degree Program

(910) 841-9261

## Grades, Credit Hours, Transcripts

(910) 841-9205

## Graduate Studies

(910) 841-9198

## Institutional Advancement

(910) 841-9135

## Internal Affairs

(910) 841-9022

## Library

(910) 841-9215

## Minister to the University

(910) 841-9241

## Placement

(910) 841-9025

## Scholarships, Loans, Grants-in-Aid

(910) 841-9128

## Student Affairs, Housing,

Locating a Student

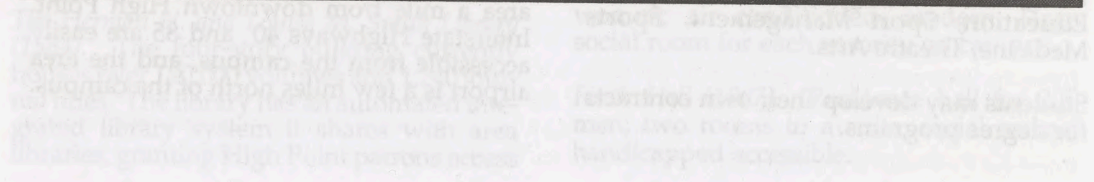
(910) 841-9231

## INCLEMENT WEATHER POLICY

Day division classes are not canceled because of inclement weather **except** in those cases when the inclement weather occurs at the conclusion of a scheduled break period, causing students difficulty in returning to campus. In these exceptional cases, the decision to cancel class will be made at the administrative level and communicated to the media and to department chairs.

Evening Degree classes primarily involve commuting students, and decisions regarding evening programs are made independent of the day program. Announcements of closings are made to the media by 3:00 p.m. on the day in question. Evening classes include **both** Evening Degree Program (EDP) and Graduate Studies classes.









## 4 / HIGH POINT UNIVERSITY

### A PROFILE

**TYPE OF UNIVERSITY:** Four-year liberal arts university founded in 1924 and related to The United Methodist Church.

**LOCATION:** High Point, North Carolina, famous for the manufacture of furniture and hosiery, and the world's largest furniture exhibition; part of the Golden Triad (with Greensboro and Winston-Salem) and at the industrial center of the state. The city of High Point, with a population of about 70,000, is in the Piedmont, half-way between the Atlantic Ocean to the east and the Blue Ridge Mountains to the west.

**ENROLLMENT:** Approximately 2,500. Students are admitted without regard to race, sex, ethnic origin, handicap, or religious belief.

**FACULTY:** 140 faculty members, with most of them holding an earned doctorate or equivalent. While the faculty are involved in a variety of professional and civic responsibilities, their primary aim is excellence in teaching.

**DEGREE PROGRAMS:** Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Science, Master of Business Administration.

**MAJORS:** Accounting, Art, Art Education, Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Chemistry-Business, Computer Information Systems, Elementary Education, English, Exercise Science, Forestry, French, Health and Physical Education, History, Home Furnishings Management, Home Furnishings Marketing, Human Relations, Industrial and Organizational Psychology, International Business, International Studies, Mathematics, Medical Science, Medical Technology, Middle Grades Education, North American Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religion, Sociology, Spanish, Special Education, Sport Management, Sports Medicine, Theatre Arts.

Students may develop their own contracts for degree programs.

**SPECIAL PROGRAMS:** Pre-professional studies leading to medical or dental school, law school, theological seminary, or other professional training.

The Student Career Intern Program (SCIP) puts students in career-related positions in area businesses before graduation.

**HONOR SOCIETIES:** Order of the Lighted Lamp, Alpha Chi (both recognize academic achievement); Sigma Delta Pi (Spanish); Delta Mu Delta (business); Pi Delta Phi (French); Psi Chi (psychology).

**SOCIAL LIFE:** Four fraternities and four sororities plus two service organizations. Major social events are planned by various student groups.

**CULTURAL ACTIVITIES:** Cultural Program Committee and academic departments sponsor concerts, lectures, entertainment, and performers.

**SPORTS:** Varsity competition in (men) soccer, tennis, basketball, baseball, golf, track, cross-country, and (women) soccer, volleyball, tennis, track, basketball, cross-country. Extensive intramural program. Cheerleading.

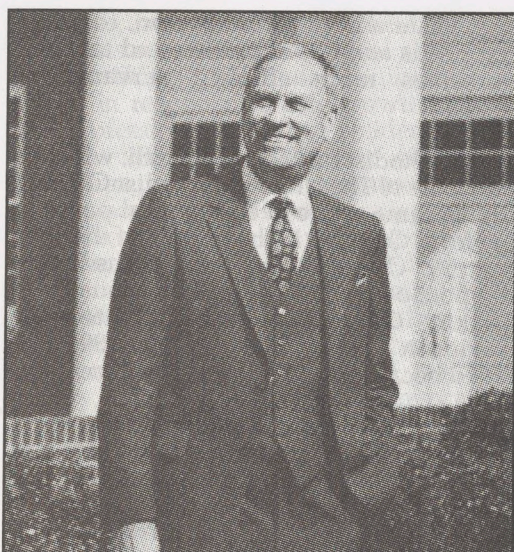
**STUDENT SERVICES:** On-campus medical care, personal counseling, and academic advisors; career planning and placement; financial aid counseling and assistance.

**STUDENT GOVERNMENT:** Active student legislature; students serve on numerous committees with faculty and administrators. Elections for major posts. Residence hall regulations subject to election. Ethics code enforced by students.

### THE CAMPUS

With 28 buildings on 80 acres, the University is located in a quiet residential area a mile from downtown High Point. Interstate Highways 40 and 85 are easily accessible from the campus, and the area airport is a few miles north of the campus.





### President Jacob C. Martinson

Several buildings on campus were part of the original construction in 1924 when the college opened. Other buildings have been added to meet the needs of growth and expansion. The University has plans for further development of its facilities to keep pace with the challenge of modern education. All residence halls are air conditioned.

*Roberts Hall (1924).* Administrative offices, classrooms, faculty offices. Completely renovated in 1991.

*Slane University Center (1972).* 44,000 square feet of space on three floors. Houses 450-seat cafeteria, snack bar, private dining room, bookstore, administrative offices, study lounges, recreation areas, meeting rooms, and student offices.

*Horace S. Haworth Hall of Science (1967).* Classrooms and laboratories for biology, chemistry, physics, and general science.

*The Herman H. and Louise M. Smith Library (1984).* The four-story building currently houses over 140,000 volumes and 1,240 journal titles. The library has an automated integrated library system it shares with area libraries, granting High Point patrons access

to over 500,000 volumes. Audiovisual services with satellite receiver and lab facilities are also housed here.

*M.J. Wrenn Memorial Building (1937).* A gift of the late Mrs. M.J. Wrenn of High Point in memory of her husband. Wrenn has been renovated to provide space for the offices of Admissions and Financial Aid.

*Chas. E. Hayworth Sr. Memorial Chapel (1972).* Includes a sanctuary for 275 people, the Chaplain's office, meeting rooms.

*Memorial Auditorium and Fine Arts (1954).* Music, art, speech and theatre facilities include a 900-seat auditorium, shop, classrooms and studios, and a large stage with supporting facilities. Instruments include a Steinway concert grand piano.

*Old Student Center (1941).* Chiefly used for *The Empty Space Theatre* and the campus post office.

*Millis Athletic/Convocation Center (1992).* A facility for University convocations, physical education, athletic, and health activities. Includes an 8-lane olympic pool, racquetball courts, and a completely renovated gymnasium. Tennis courts are adjacent.

*Dennis H. Cooke Hall (1954).* Named for a former president of the College; used for English and business administration classrooms, offices, reading and writing labs, faculty offices, and the academic computing center.

*The Annex (1953).* Residence hall for women.

*Mary Irwin Belk Hall (1968).* Motel-type residence hall for 76 women and 62 men on separate floors; each suite has entrance from an outside balcony-walkway, four rooms, lounge, carpeting.

*Millis Hall (1964).* Residence hall for 100 women; air conditioned, modern; large social room for each sorority on campus.

*Finch Hall (1987).* Residence hall for 220 men; two rooms to a suite; social rooms; handicapped accessible.





## 6 / HIGH POINT UNIVERSITY

---

*Yadkin Hall (1964).* Residence hall for 100 residents; social rooms.

*North Hall (1964).* Residence hall for 98 residents—two women per room.

*McEwen Hall (1924).* Residence hall for women; arranged in suites with connecting bath; lavatory in each room. Completely renovated in 1986.

*Continuing Education (1960).* The Evening Degree Program offices and classrooms are located in the Continuing Education building on the home campus and the Madison Park Campus in Winston-Salem.

*Harrison Hall (1933).* An intramural gym, ceramics laboratory, and security offices.

*The Albion Millis Stadium.* Outdoor recreational facilities provide a soccer field, a quarter-mile track and 220-yard straight-away, and seating for over 6,000 fans.

*The John Crowder Memorial Field* adjoining the stadium provides for baseball and intramural sports. A field house was given to the College by the American Business Club in 1947.

*Support Facilities.* Separate shop houses the maintenance department, storage, and equipment.

### A BRIEF HISTORY OF HIGH POINT UNIVERSITY

In 1924 High Point College opened as a cooperative venture between the Methodist Protestant Church and the city of High Point. The campus consisted of three partially completed buildings, there were nine faculty members, and student enrollment was 122. Today the University has twenty-eight buildings; is attractively landscaped; the full-time faculty numbers 110; and more than 2,500 students are enrolled in a wide variety of daytime, evening, and summer programs. Much has changed over the years. Yet the mission of High Point University may still be best expressed in the words of its founders more than six decades ago: "to help us to

appreciate and to love our own, to know our needs and opportunities, and to make ourselves more efficient servants of Christ."

The Methodist Protestant Church, which is now part of The United Methodist Church, first became active in educational pursuits in North Carolina in the middle of the 19th century. Of the various institutions which it sponsored, the most ambitious was Yadkin College, which operated in Davidson County from 1856 to 1895 but failed because of its isolated rural location.

At the turn of the century, the vision of a church-related college was revived by The Reverend Joseph F. McCulloch of Greensboro, who labored for nearly a quarter-century to make it a reality. The Annual Conference finally voted to proceed in 1921. Shortly afterwards it accepted an offer from the thriving city of High Point to contribute 60 acres of land and \$100,000 to the project. Classes began in September 1924, even as the finishing touches were still being added to the original buildings.

The atmosphere of confidence which attended the birth of the College ended abruptly with the Great Depression. For many years thereafter, the struggle to survive was a severe one. Faculty salaries were eventually in arrears by as much as fifteen years, while students occasionally paid tuition in chickens, pigs, and vegetables. In 1934 the College underwent bankruptcy and reorganization in an effort to reduce its indebtedness. Yet slowly this situation began to improve. By the end of the decade, library and gymnasium facilities had been added, and (with W.P.A. assistance) an athletic stadium was constructed. During World War II, the College hosted the 326th College Training Detachment of the U.S. Army Air Force. Financial stability ultimately returned with the liquidation of the debt in 1945.

The postwar decades brought renewed prosperity and rapid growth. Under the influences of the G.I. Bill and, later, the "baby boom" of the 1940s and 1950s, enrollment more than tripled, with a corre-





sponding increase in staff. The College's programs received full regional accreditation in 1951. Additional facilities were added in response to this growth in size and professionalism: four residence halls between 1953 and 1968, two classroom buildings, a second gymnasium, an auditorium, a chapel, and a campus center. Crowning the physical expansion was Smith Library, completed in the spring of 1984, with a capacity three times the size of the former facility. The original men's residence hall was replaced in 1987 with a 221-resident facility. The Millis Athletic/Convocation Center was opened in late 1992 and provides facilities for convocations, physical education, athletic, and health activities.

On October 9, 1991, by the action of the Board of Trustees, the name of High Point College was changed to High Point University.

High Point University offers day and evening undergraduate degree programs (Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science) and evening graduate degree programs (Master of Science and Master of Business Administration). In addition, several study abroad programs are available to undergraduate students. High Point University in England offers a Junior Year Abroad program in conjunction with the University of Leeds, enabling the undergraduates to spend one year studying at Leeds for credit toward their degree. Also, through special arrangement, students can spend the fall semester of their junior year at Westminster College, Oxford, England.

## MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY

High Point University is a private, liberal arts university affiliated with The United Methodist Church and dedicated to the Church's historic principles of inclusiveness and diversity. The mission of High Point University is deeply rooted in the liberal arts and is built upon close communication, both inside and outside the classroom, between motivated students and faculty committed to teaching.

High Point University seeks to provide vital and distinguished undergraduate and graduate programs for the development of the student's powers of inquiry, command of language, and insight into ethical thought, in belief that these qualities will best equip its graduates for enterprising and constructive lives. The University's distinctive academic approach imaginatively blends the liberal arts' interest in critical thinking and search for values with contemporary society's emphasis on innovation and competition across professional disciplines and national boundaries.

High Point University's relationship with the Church is expressed through a concern for ethics and values, through openness and integrity in the University's activities, and through providing the opportunity for exploration of faith within a Judeo-Christian community. High Point University seeks students and faculty who reflect the diversity of the broader society in order to prepare students for responsible citizenship in a multi-racial, multi-cultural world.

High Point University provides residential and commuting students an educational experience centered on the growth and development of the whole person, emphasizing character, values, and personal responsibility. For evening students, who may require different educational and co-curricular approaches, the University's commitment in academic and student life is equally strong.

High Point University is committed to responsible corporate citizenship and to playing a vital role in the educational and cultural life of the community.



## A black and white photograph of a group of young women sitting and standing on the stone steps of a brick building. The building has a large multi-paned window on the left and a double door with small windows on the right. The women are dressed in casual attire, including dresses and sweaters. Some are sitting on the steps, while others are standing or leaning against the railings.

workings, and manner programs. Much has changed over the years. Yet the dedication of High Point University may still be best expressed in the words of its founder more than six decades ago: "to help us to

...and a ... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..





## Admission to the University

Students are admitted to the University through three separate offices. Undergraduate students enrolled in the day program are admitted through the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. Undergraduate students enrolled in the Evening Degree Program are admitted through the Office of the Evening Degree Program. Graduate students are admitted through the Office of Graduate Studies.

High Point University does not discriminate on the basis of gender, race, color, national origin, ethnic origin, or physical condition in the administration of policies and programs involving admission, educational services, financial aid, or other activities generally provided to undergraduate and graduate students at High Point University.

## Undergraduate Admission

Decisions involving undergraduate admission to High Point University include consideration both of what applicants have done and what they can do. In support of this philosophy, the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, the Office of the Evening Degree Program, and the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions make every possible effort to accurately predict academic success at the University.

Although responsibilities for undergraduate admission are assigned to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and to the Office of the Evening Degree Program, the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions is routinely responsible for policies involving undergraduate admission for both the day and evening programs.

## ADMISSION DECISIONS

High Point University operates under a rolling admission plan. Soon after all requisite materials are received, a decision is made regarding admission, and the appli-

cant is advised of that decision. Because standards for admission remain constant, those who apply earlier receive the same consideration as those who apply later. Although there is no closing date except the beginning of classes, enrollment may be deferred for qualified freshmen who are not local residents when available on-campus housing is exhausted. Therefore, early application is recommended.

## FRESHMAN ADMISSION TO THE DAY PROGRAM

Students seeking freshman admission as day students must submit the following documentation: an application for admission to High Point University; high school transcript(s); scores on either the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or on the test of the American College Testing (ACT) program; and two recommendations from persons to whom they are not related, such as a guidance counselor, a principal, a teacher, an employer, a minister, a rabbi, or a priest. In addition, a campus interview is strongly recommended.

Students who speak English as a second language may substitute standardized tests of English proficiency, as described below under the section *International Students*, for the SAT or ACT.

To request an application for admission to the day program, write the Office of Undergraduate Admissions or call: 800-345-6993. For information on the SAT or ACT testing programs, consult the high school guidance office or contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions at High Point University.

The following high school courses are requisite to freshman admission to High Point University in the day program:

English*	4 Units
Mathematics**	2 Units
Second Language***	2 Units
History	1 Unit
Laboratory Science****	1 Unit
Electives	6 Units

\* Students who speak English as a second language may substitute their native language.





## 10 / ADMISSIONS

\*\* Two or more of the following: Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry.

\*\*\* May be waived. English will be considered as a foreign language for students who speak English as a second language.

\*\*\*\* One or more of the following: Biology, Chemistry, Physics.

### ADMISSION AS TRANSFER STUDENTS

For purposes of admissions and records, students who will have earned fewer than twelve semester hours of college-level work, or the equivalent thereof, by the time of transfer shall be considered freshmen. Also, students who earned college-level academic credit while still enrolled in high school or during the summer thereafter shall be considered freshmen, regardless of the number of credit hours earned for such work. Such students should follow the application procedures for freshmen outlined above, except that transcripts of all college-level work attempted must be forwarded to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Except as indicated above, students who will have earned twelve or more semester hours of college-level work, or the equivalent thereof, prior to enrollment shall be considered transfer students for purposes of admissions. Students seeking admission by transfer should submit (1) the application for undergraduate admission; (2) the transcript of the high school from which they were graduated; (3) separate and official transcripts from each college or university attended; and (4) SAT or ACT scores, if available. In addition, students who speak English as a second language must demonstrate proficiency in English as described below.

The official transcript(s) of previous college-level work must be sent directly to the University from the institution(s) previously attended and must indicate whether the student is eligible to return to the institution in which the student was last enrolled. The applicant cannot be admitted until such records are on file in the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

A student who has been enrolled at an accredited college or university ordinarily

will be admitted (1) if the student is eligible to return to that institution and (2) if the student's academic record is consistent with standards for continuation at High Point University (see page 29). Applicants seeking admission by transfer ordinarily will not be admitted if the quality point balance exceeds negative nine (-9), based on all college-level work previously attempted. An exception may be made for students seeking admission by transfer who have been enrolled at an accredited institution as a full-time student for a minimum of one academic year and who have earned a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or better during that period. Any other exception to such policies may be made only by action of the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions.

### ADMISSION AS INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

International students who seek admission as freshmen or as transfer students should follow the instructions provided above. In addition, they must provide certification of financial support, and they must demonstrate proficiency in English.

Although the Test of English as a Second Language (TOEFL) is the preferred instrument for establishing English proficiency, and although applicants are ordinarily expected to present the results of that test, the University reserves the right to determine English proficiency in other ways, including the use of other standardized tests, such as those of the American Language Institute of Georgetown University (ALIUG) which are administered by U.S. Consular Offices overseas, the Michigan Test (MELAB) which is administered by various overseas counseling services, the Ordinary-Level (O-Level) Examination in the English Language, the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT), or the test of the American College Testing (ACT) program. In addition to standardized tests, institutional examinations and interviews may be used to establish English proficiency.





To request a TOEFL application, write:

Test of English as a Foreign Language  
Box 899  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

High Point University will issue the form I-20, which, together with a visa, is a requisite to entry into the United States, (1) only after the student is officially accepted; (2) only after certification of financial support is received by the University; and (3) only after a \$200 matriculation fee has been received. Once the I-20 is in hand, the international student should secure a student visa from the U.S. Embassy or Consulate in the country of permanent residence. Under no circumstance should a student enter the United States with the intent to register at High Point University unless both a current I-20 and a current student visa are in hand.

Once an international student has matriculated at a college or university in the United States, eligibility must be re-established each time the student departs from and returns to the United States and each time the student transfers from one institution to another. Failure to do so ordinarily will result in cancellation of the visa, in which case the student must depart the United States.

During their enrollment at High Point University, international students should purchase health insurance from a company which has headquarters in the United States and whose programs and services are routinely accepted throughout the United States.

### EARLY ADMISSION

On occasion, highly qualified high school juniors are considered for admission to High Point University as regular students. A student considered for early admission must have the support of his or her family and of the high school. An interview with a counselor in the Office of Undergraduate Admissions is mandatory. Generally, the successful candidate for early admission has a high school grade point average of

3.0 or higher and demonstrates social and emotional maturity. In addition, the candidate should take the SAT or ACT examination during the junior year and should present scores which are above the national average.

### SPECIAL ADMISSION

Students who are non-degree seeking may take courses at High Point University, with approval. Such students will be classified Special Students by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions or by the Office of the Evening Degree Program and may remain so until they have completed 27 semester hours.

By writing to the Registrar, a special student may request a change to regular status provided the student has met all requirements for admission and has completed at least 12 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.

### ADMISSION TO THE EVENING DEGREE PROGRAM

Baccalaureate degrees (B.A., B.S.) are offered through the Evening Degree Program both in High Point and at High Point's Madison Park campus in Winston-Salem, North Carolina.

Students admitted to the Evening Degree Program as degree-seeking students either must be high school graduates or hold a General Education Development (GED) Certificate. If the applicant has been out of high school fewer than three years, the applicant must be working such that attendance in the day program is precluded. While scores on the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) should be provided, if available, life experiences may be considered an alternative way of determining readiness for college.

Students seeking admission to the Evening Degree Program must have official copies of the high school transcript or General Education Development (GED) Certificate sent to the Office of the Evening Degree Program, along with an application for





admission. Students who have previously attended college must also present official transcripts from each college attended. Students who have previously attended college must be eligible to return to the college last attended. An exception may be made for students who have been out of school for more than one academic year.

For an application and a prospectus descriptive of educational programs, support services, and admissions requirement, contact:

**In High Point**

The Evening Degree Program  
High Point University  
Box 3030  
University Station, Montlieu Avenue  
High Point, North Carolina 27262-3598  
Telephone: 910-841-9020

**In Winston-Salem**

The Evening Degree Program  
High Point University  
Madison Park Campus  
6000 Museum Drive  
Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27105  
Telephone: 910-767-7107

## APPLICATION FOR RE-ADMISSION

Undergraduate students who have terminated their registration during the course of a semester or who, once enrolled at the University, have not returned for one or more terms, exclusive of the summer sessions, must apply for readmission through the Office of Undergraduate Admissions (day students) or through the Office of the Evening Degree Program. In cases involving prior ineligibility, the application for re-admission must be accompanied by a letter of appeal which shall be referred to the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions for action. See page 29 of the University *Bulletin* for additional information.

## Credit By Transfer

### CREDIT EARNED WHILE ENROLLED IN HIGH SCHOOL

A student entering High Point University directly from secondary school will be allowed exemption and credit upon presentation of satisfactory scores on CEEB Advanced Placement (AP) examinations, CEEB SAT-II, examinations of the College-Level Equivalency Program (CLEP), or for college-level work completed at an accredited college while enrolled in secondary school.

### CREDIT BY EVALUATION

High Point University will allow elective credit for a maximum of thirty (30) semester hours of USAF/DANTES work compatible with the curricula of High Point University and passed with a satisfactory score.

High Point University may allow credit for documented post-secondary experiences resulting in demonstrable college-level learning. Ordinarily, such experience should be gained prior to initial enrollment at High Point University.

### CREDIT FOR PRIOR COLLEGE WORK

Credit will be given for academic work completed in any other accredited college or university, provided that such work is compatible with the curricula of High Point University. There is no credit limit for courses transferred from an accredited senior college or university; however, students must complete their final 31 hours at High Point University. A maximum of 66 semester hours, or 99 quarter hours, may be transferred from a two-year or community college.

Credit for courses compatible with the curricula of High Point University which were taken at a two-year or community college which is not accredited will be awarded following completion of 30





semester hours at High Point University with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or higher.

With departmental approval, up to 62 semester hours of transfer credit may be awarded for programs and courses taken at proprietary colleges, provided the courses are compatible with the curricula of High Point University.

A maximum of twelve semester hours of credit may be awarded for non-traditional instructional programs which are compatible with degree programs at High Point University. Such decisions shall be made by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the Registrar and the Coordinator of Admissions of the Evening Degree Program, using recommendations established by the American Council on Education, where applicable.

Students who have earned the degree Associate in Applied Science (A.A.S.) in selected technical programs from an accredited technical or community college may be granted up to 62 semester hours of transfer credit. In such cases, courses that are equivalent to courses listed in the High Point University *Bulletin* will be entered on the student's academic record and may be used to meet core requirements. All other such credit will be entered as General Electives. A list of approved technical programs may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, or the Office of the Evening Degree Program.

Technical programs that are not currently on the approved list may be added by departmental recommendation if the program falls within a specific department, or by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the Registrar and the Coordinator of Admissions of the Evening Degree Program if the program is interdisciplinary in nature.

## DIRECT TRANSFER

High Point University has established Direct Transfer Agreements with many associate degree granting institutions. A

list of Direct Transfer Agreements is maintained by the Office of the Registrar.

Direct Transfer means that High Point University accepts up to 66 semester hours or 99 quarter hours of credit for students presenting the degree *Associate of Arts* (A.A.) or *Associate of Science* (A.S.) from institutions with direct transfer agreements without course-by-course evaluation. Transfer credit from other accredited institutions is evaluated on a course-by-course basis in terms of compatibility with the High Point curricula.

## HIGH POINT RECORD

Courses transferred to High Point University are shown on the High Point University transcript, together with hours earned, but neither grades nor quality points are assigned, with the result that academic work completed at other institutions does not alter the cumulative grade point average established at High Point University. A student may transfer a maximum of two courses, limited to courses outside the major, in which the grade *D* has been earned.

## ADMISSION TO THE GRADUATE PROGRAM

The University currently offers the degree Master of Science in Management and in International Management and the Master of Business Administration.

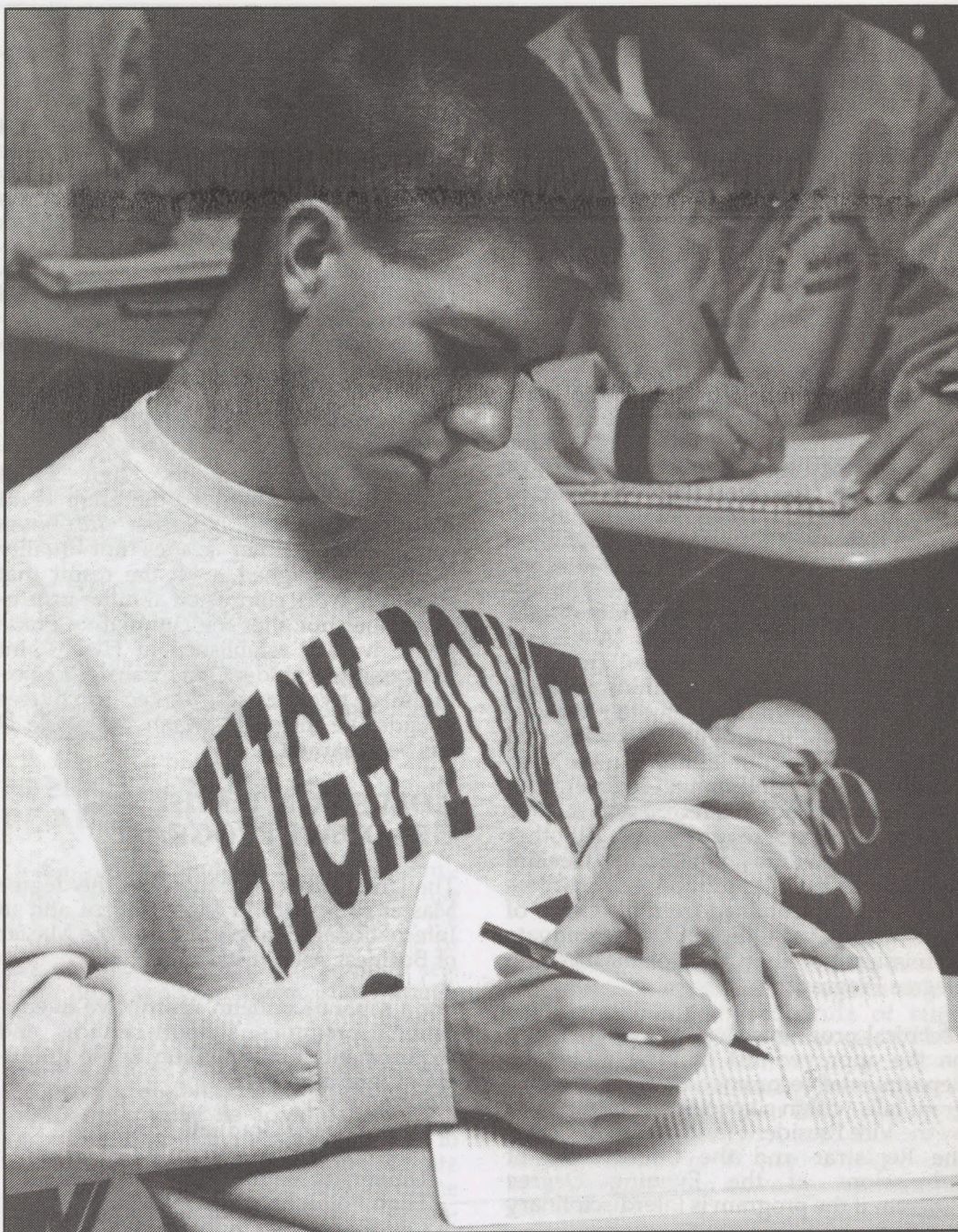
For a separate bulletin descriptive of educational programs, support services, and requirements for admission to the graduate program, contact:

The Office of Graduate Studies  
High Point University  
University Station, Montlieu Avenue  
High Point, North Carolina 27262-3598  
Office Location: Roberts Hall 223  
Telephone: 910-841-9198





## Costs



High Point University has established a Direct Transfer Agreement with many associate degree granting institutions. A

High Point University has established a Direct Transfer Agreement with many associate degree granting institutions. A

Telephone: 910-841-8199





## Tuition and Fees

The University is aware that the cost of a college education is a major outlay for a family and makes every effort to keep its charges as reasonable as possible, consistent with providing an opportunity for a first-class college education. Because of support by The United Methodist Church, earnings on endowment investments, and gifts from friends of the University, the individual student is able to attend High Point University for much less than the total cost of his education.

### Student Charges for 1997-98

Tuition .....	\$9,470
General Fee* .....	\$1,030
Room .....	\$2,130
Board** .....	\$2,950
Total	\$15,580

\* General Fee includes: General Fee, Slane University Center, Student Activities, Health Center, and Technology fees.

\*\* All students residing on campus are required to pay Board charges without exception. Includes Plan A: 19 meals per week and no declining balance, or Plan B: 14 meals per week and \$300 declining balance which may be used at the snack bar, convenience store, or cafeteria.

The Board and Room charges are subject to change at any time, without prior notice, and it is stated on the basis of two students per room. If a student requests and is assigned a private room, he/she will pay an additional charge of \$275 per semester.

The Tuition and General Fee charges listed are for the student taking the normal full-time load of 12 through 17 hours per

semester. An additional charge of \$163 per semester hour will be charged for each hour beyond 17 hours for the semester. Charges are determined at the close of the add period.

In addition to the charges stated, the student may have accident, hospitalization, and surgical insurance as provided on page 17. Payment for insurance is due when payment for the fall semester is made.

### Part-time Student Charges

Students attending on a part-time or commuter basis will pay \$163 per semester credit hour if they are taking up to and including eleven semester credit hours. Students who enroll in twelve or more semester hours will pay the same tuition and general fee as a full-time degree-seeking student.

Examples of such charges are indicated in the chart below.

### Matriculation Deposit

The matriculation deposit is credited directly to the account of the student and does not represent an additional charge.

### Personal Costs

In addition to the fixed charges at the University, each student will have personal expenses. Books are not included in the tuition fees. While the cost of new books for a year may exceed \$700, used books are frequently available at a much reduced cost. Other supplies and personal items are available in the University bookstore.

Semester Hours	Cost Per Hour	Tuition	General Fee	Subtotal	*Less NCLTG Estimated	Total Cost
3	163.00	489.00	—0—	489.00	—0—	489.00
6	163.00	978.00	—0—	978.00	—0—	978.00
9	163.00	1467.00	—0—	1467.00	—0—	1467.00
12	—	4735.00	515.00	5250.00	650.00	4600.00
13	—	4735.00	515.00	5250.00	650.00	4600.00
14	—	4735.00	515.00	5250.00	650.00	4600.00
15	—	4735.00	515.00	5250.00	650.00	4600.00
16	—	4735.00	515.00	5250.00	650.00	4600.00
17	—	4735.00	515.00	5250.00	650.00	4600.00

\*NCLTG (North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant)—For legal North Carolina residents only and can only be estimated at this writing. This amount could be increased or decreased depending on state legislative action.





In computing the total cost of college, transportation should be considered. The Student Life Office assists students in pooling rides to distant states.

### Course Fees

No fees for individual courses will be charged except for practice teaching courses; certain music, art, and biology courses; and bowling, golf, swimming and various other physical education courses that may be offered. Fees for all courses will be announced at the beginning of the semester.

### Graduation Charges

An application for graduation must be made to the Registrar not later than October 1. A fee of \$60 is charged before commencement to cover the cost of the diploma, diploma case, cap and gown, and other costs related to commencement. All graduates will be required to pay this fee.

### Late Registration Charges

All students are expected to complete their registration on the dates indicated by the University calendar at the back of the *Bulletin*. Any delayed registration, which can be only by prior written permission of the Registrar, will be charged a \$25 late registration charge.

### Transcript Charges

Requests for transcripts must be made in writing by the student to the Registrar. The cost is \$2 per copy, payable in advance. Transcripts will **not** be released for students with outstanding account balances.

### Applied Music

The charge per semester for private lessons in voice, organ or piano is \$85 for one half-hour lesson a week.

Class lessons in voice are \$40 per semester for one credit hour.

Persons other than regular University students as well as University students who take private music lessons on a non-credit

basis will pay \$100 per semester for one half-hour lesson per week.

### Auditing Charges

Occasionally, a student may be allowed to audit a course for which no credit is given. If this is permitted, the charge will be one-half of whatever the charge would be on a credit basis.

### Method of Payment

It is the policy of High Point University that all expenses, including tuition, fees, room and board, are payable by each student approximately one month prior to the opening of each semester. The exact due dates are determined annually.

The amount due each semester will be indicated on the billing notice. This statement will include anticipated charges and will reflect any financial aid grants and automatic credits.

Payments sent by mail should be mailed at least ten days in advance of the due date to assure receipt by the due date.

The University reserves the right to deny admission or to drop any student who fails to meet promptly his or her financial obligations to the University.

A statement of the student's account will be mailed to the student about the middle of each semester. This statement will show the student's payments and the charges for various fees, including the laboratory and extra hour charges. These bills will be due by the date rendered.

Under no circumstances will a student receive any final grades or transcripts for any semester or term until he has made full settlement of his account, nor may any student be re-admitted until all previous charges are paid in full. Any legal or collection agency fees incurred in the collection of monies owed to High Point University will be considered a debt to the University. No student may be graduated or receive a transcript of his University credits until his account with the University is paid in full.





### Banking and Check Cashing

To have ready access to funds, students are encouraged to open a checking account in one of the local banks. To avoid a waiting period before funds can be withdrawn from the bank, new students should bring a cashier's check for deposit in the bank.

The Cashier's Office will cash checks for students who choose not to open accounts with local banks. The bookstore will also honor out-of-town checks for our students. The bookstore does not allow purchases to be charged on the student's account. The University also has an automated full-service money access center (ATM) located near the Security Office.

### Refunds

When a student registers, it is for the term or semester. Therefore, if the student drops out during the period, for whatever reason, the refund policy will be as follows:

First week: 80% of tuition; pro rata board  
Second week: 60% of tuition; pro rata board  
Third week: 40% of tuition; pro rata board  
Fourth week: 10% of tuition; pro rata board  
Fifth week: No refund

No refund will be made for Room, General Fee (including Slane University Center, Student Activities, Health Center, and Technology fees), Fees for Special Courses, or Insurance Fees.

Depending upon student status at the time of withdrawal and if Federal Title IV funds are involved in the Financial Aid Award, other refund policies may be applicable; i.e., pro-rata or federal methodology, whichever is greater. Contact the Financial Aid Office for complete details.

Any refund is contingent on a student's officially withdrawing from school. To officially withdraw from school, a student must report to the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Students wishing to withdraw should also consult with the Office of Student

Accounts to determine if stipulations associated with the financial aid package will lead to changes in the financial statement.

A student registering as a full-time student (12 hours minimum) will not be refunded monies after the first week if he drops to less than 12 semester hours. A student who withdraws from a course or courses after the first week will not be forgiven for any financial obligation associated with that course. A course or courses added later must be paid for based on total hours enrolled after the first week, regardless of withdrawals. As an example, a student may enroll in 17 hours and then drop three after the first week. A one-hour course subsequently added must be paid for (\$163) since the total hours during the semester equals 18.

### MONTHLY PAYMENT PLAN

The operation of High Point University is contingent upon payment of charges according to the established schedule. However, persons desiring to pay charges by installments may wish to consider the Achiever Loan Payment Plan offered by Key Bank USA, Boston, MA 02111-2735. The University is not an agent for this plan, receives no commission or rebate, and assumes no responsibility for any contract entered as an alternative to parents as a convenience in meeting their educational expenses and can be of value in budgeting these expenses from monthly income. Material regarding this plan will be sent in advance of the date of the first payment, or you may call them at 1-800-KEY-LOAN.

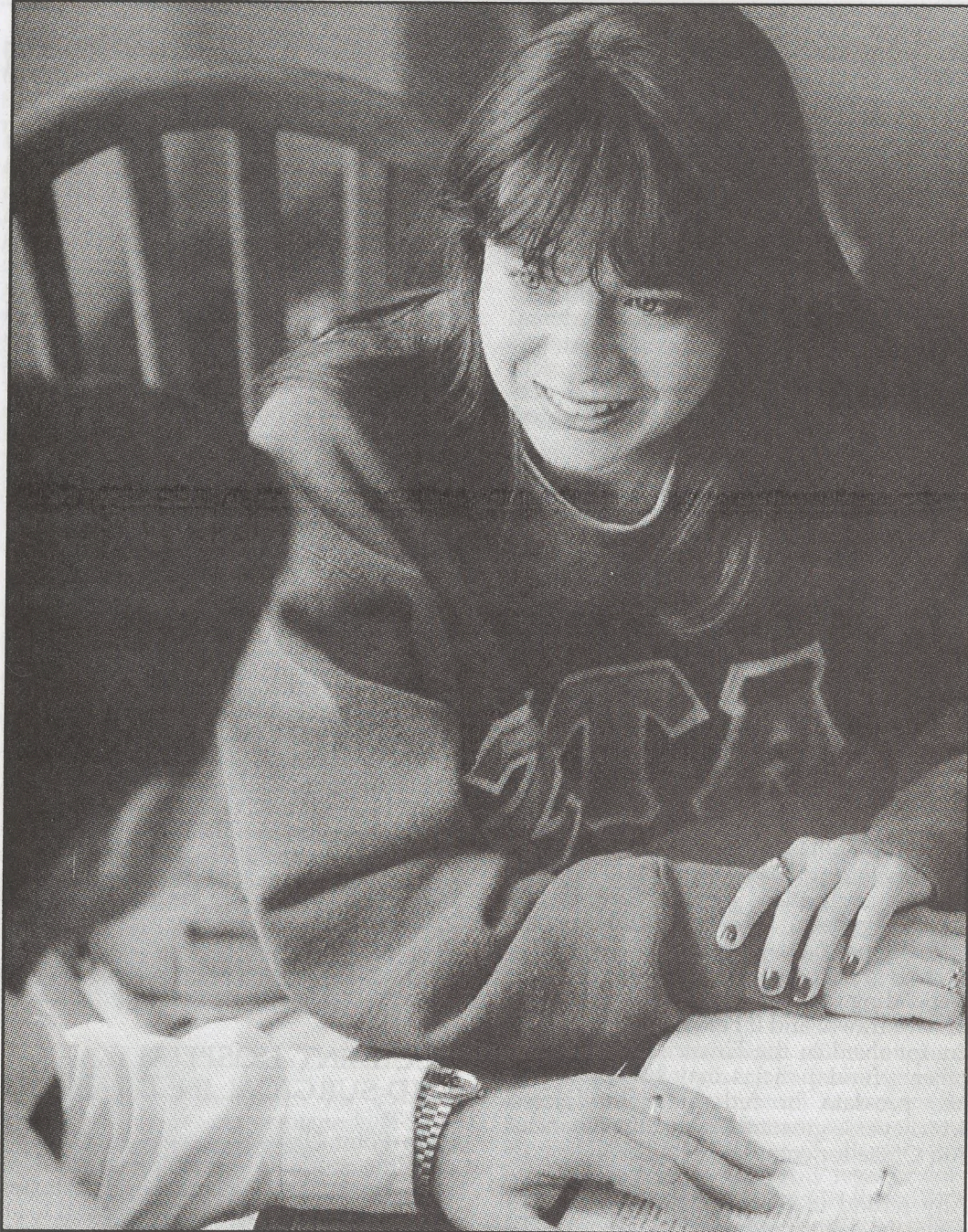
### ACCIDENT, HOSPITALIZATION AND SURGICAL INSURANCE

High Point University offers to all of its full-time students a low premium accident, hospitalization and surgical insurance plan. This coverage is provided to all students unless they specifically waive it through procedures prescribed by the Office of Student Accounts. Details of the student insurance plan will be mailed to all students during the summer.





## Financial Aid



through the school's financial aid office. The office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 101. All students must complete the FAFSA form and submit it to the financial aid office. The office will review the information and determine if the student is eligible for financial aid. If the student is eligible, the office will provide information on the types of aid available and how to apply for it.

Students wishing to withdraw from school should consult with the Office of Student Financial Aid. The office will provide information on the types of aid available and how to apply for it. The office will also provide information on the types of aid available and how to apply for it.





## General Information

High Point University offers financial aid from the federal student financial aid programs, North Carolina State programs, and High Point University programs. The FAFSA must be completed to be considered for any need-based financial aid.

The financial aid program is administered without regard to age, handicap, race, color, sex, religion, or national origin, and in accordance with the nationally established policy of meeting demonstrated need—the difference between the total cost of attending High Point University and the expected family contribution. (The total cost of attendance includes tuition, fees, room, board, supplies, transportation, and an allowance for personal expenses).

All new and returning students requesting aid are required to submit the FAFSA. **Priority will be given to applications received by March 1.**

**The Student Guide** (published by the Department of Education) explains the federal programs, the application process, and the eligibility requirements. The Student Guide may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

## Types of Financial Aid

### Federal Student Financial Aid Programs

High Point University participates in the federal student financial aid programs. The federal student financial aid programs include the Federal Pell Grant, the Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Work-Study, the Federal Perkins Loan, the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan (subsidized and unsubsidized), and the William D. Ford Federal PLUS Loan.

### North Carolina State Financial Aid Program

The North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG) is available to legal North Carolina residents. The 1996-97 NCLTG provided a grant in the amount of \$1300 for the academic year. The application and the eligibility requirements may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

The NCLTG is not based on financial need, and the student does not have to complete the FAFSA to be considered for the NCLTG.

**The North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund for Needy North Carolinians (SCSF)** is available to legal North Carolina residents demonstrating a financial need. The application process is the same as for the federal student financial aid programs as explained in **The Student Guide** which may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

**The North Carolina State Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG)** is available to legal North Carolina residents demonstrating an exceptional financial need. The application process is the same as for the federal student financial aid programs as explained in **The Student Guide** which may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office. The deadline to apply for the NCSIG is March 15.

### High Point University Need-Based Grant Program

High Point University offers a need-based grant. The application process is the same as for the federal student financial aid programs as explained in **The Student Guide** which may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office. The priority deadline to apply for the High Point University Need-based Grant Program is March 1.

The FAFSA qualifies a student for consideration under any of the financial aid programs administered by the University. The majority of financial aid offered will be "packages" made up of aid from two or more of four basic sources—scholarships (both merit and need-based), grants-in-aid, student employment, and loans. In addition, many students receive aid from outside sources.

### Academic Scholarships

High scholastic achievement is the primary criterion for academic scholarships. In order to be eligible for consideration, a student must have obtained an overall average of "B" or above in all academic work undertaken. Recipients must maintain a "B" average for scholarships to be





renewed. Financial need is a consideration for many scholarships. **Any scholarship is terminated if a student interrupts full-time enrollment other than summer sessions. All scholarships require the student to be enrolled full-time.**

**Presidential Scholarships** are awarded on a competitive basis through an interview process held each February on Presidential Scholarship Interview Day. These scholarships include Presidential/Honors, Presidential, and Fellows. Contact the Office of Admissions for full information and applications.

**The Phi Theta Kappa National Scholarship Program** at High Point University provides scholarships and fellowships for members of Phi Theta Kappa, the national leadership fraternity for two-year college students who embody the ideals of Phi Theta Kappa: leadership, scholarship, service, and fellowship.

**Other Scholarship Funds** are provided through the generosity of individuals, business firms, and civic organizations.

## Financial Aid

Financial aid is money that helps you pay for college. It can come from the federal government, the state, your school, or private organizations. Financial aid can be in the form of grants, scholarships, loans, or work-study.

There are several types of financial aid. Grants and scholarships are money that you do not have to pay back. Loans are money that you have to pay back. Work-study is a job that you can do on or off campus to earn money to help pay for your education.

Financial aid is available to students who are enrolled in college and who have a financial need. To find out if you are eligible for financial aid, you must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

The FAFSA is a form that you fill out once a year. It gives the federal government information about your family's income and assets. The federal government uses this information to determine if you are eligible for federal financial aid.

### Types of Financial Aid

There are four main types of financial aid: grants, scholarships, loans, and work-study. Grants and scholarships are money that you do not have to pay back. Loans are money that you have to pay back. Work-study is a job that you can do on or off campus to earn money to help pay for your education.

North Carolina State provides financial aid to students who are enrolled in college and who have a financial need. To find out if you are eligible for financial aid, you must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Financial aid is money that helps you pay for college. It can come from the federal government, the state, your school, or private organizations. Financial aid can be in the form of grants, scholarships, loans, or work-study. There are several types of financial aid. Grants and scholarships are money that you do not have to pay back. Loans are money that you have to pay back. Work-study is a job that you can do on or off campus to earn money to help pay for your education. Financial aid is available to students who are enrolled in college and who have a financial need. To find out if you are eligible for financial aid, you must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is a form that you fill out once a year. It gives the federal government information about your family's income and assets. The federal government uses this information to determine if you are eligible for federal financial aid. There are four main types of financial aid: grants, scholarships, loans, and work-study. Grants and scholarships are money that you do not have to pay back. Loans are money that you have to pay back. Work-study is a job that you can do on or off campus to earn money to help pay for your education. North Carolina State provides financial aid to students who are enrolled in college and who have a financial need. To find out if you are eligible for financial aid, you must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).



## Student Life



STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES  
Each student is assigned to an academic advisor. Day students are advised by a

advisor brings them to the student  
placed on the University's website  
which must be kept up to date  
Every student is responsible for their  
own cheating.





## Student Life at High Point University

An institution of higher education, like an individual, has a character derivative of its history. Although High Point University now enrolls graduate and undergraduate students in day and evening programs on two separate campuses, the policies and practices of the institution reflect its origins as a residential college related to the The United Methodist Church and its predecessors. These traditions determine, in part, the University's character; and its character is reflected in its programs, services, and regulations.

The statements which follow are descriptive of student life at High Point University. For more detailed information, see the *Student Handbook*.

### CODES OF CONDUCT

High Point University is an academic community which seeks to be open, just, disciplined, caring, and celebrative. In support of this goal and with the assistance of the Student Government Association, the University Honor Code and Uniform Conduct Code have been established.

#### University Honor Code

University students have the right and responsibility to live and learn in an environment free from fraudulence and dishonesty. Therefore, the Student Government Association has developed the High Point University Honor Code which has been officially adopted in a student referendum and endorsed by the faculty and by the Board of Trustees. The Honor Code affirms that:

- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from conduct which is unbecoming of a High Point University student and which brings discredit to the student and/or to the University;
- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from cheating;

- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from collusion;
- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from plagiarism;
- Every student is honor-bound to confront a violation of the University Honor Code;
- Every student is encouraged to report a violation of the University Honor Code.

#### Uniform Conduct Code

Although the University is not a parent, it does expect mature, responsible, adult behaviors both on campus and off. While the University regards each student as a responsible adult, it reserves the right to administer established sanctions, including, but not limited to, dismissal or expulsion from the University, for what the University perceives to be incompatibility with established goals or standards. Furthermore, the University reserves the right to require the withdrawal of any student for behavioral or emotional reasons. In all cases, the University will be guided by principles of charity, fairness, and reason; and the student will enjoy the right of appeal.

In the event that a student is excluded from University facilities and in cases of dismissal or expulsion, any fees due or paid will not be cancelled or refunded, in whole or in part, and neither the University nor any of its officers shall be under any liability for a student's exclusion.

Students are expected to obey municipal, state, and federal laws. Violations of such laws may be referred to appropriate law enforcement agencies, but the University may also impose disciplinary sanctions as described in the *Student Handbook*.

### STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

#### Academic Advising

Each student is assigned to an academic advisor. Day students are advised by a





member of the faculty who is assigned or reassigned on the basis of the major once the major has been declared. Day students who need to change their advisors should contact the Office of Academic Affairs.

Evening students who are enrolled in the undergraduate program are advised by professional staff in the Office of the Evening Degree Program. Evening students who are enrolled in the graduate program are advised by a member of the graduate faculty who teaches in the academic area in which the student is enrolled.

### Career Center

The Career Center, located on the second floor of the Slane University Center, assists students with career planning, provides employment assistance, assists students seeking admission to graduate or professional schools, and assists students seeking scholarships (e.g., Fulbright, Rhodes, Rotary) for international study following graduation from High Point University.

**Career Services.** Services of the Career Center include, but are not limited to, career assessment; career counseling; workshops (e.g., resume preparation, job search strategies, interview strategies), a Career Resource Center; SIGI Plus, a computer-assisted career planning program; computer-assisted resume preparation; internship information; Panther Network, a group of alumni who have volunteered to assist students with career planning activities; 1STPLACE!, a computerized database descriptive of the career interests of registered students; job fairs (profit, non-profit, government), and on-campus recruiting.

Students are encouraged to register with the Career Center during their first semester on campus and to participate in designated freshman, sophomore, junior and senior-level career development activities.

**Graduate/Professional Schools.** In collaboration with the separate academic departments, the pre-law advisor, and the pre-

medical advisor, the Career Center assists students seeking admission to graduate or professional schools and coordinates the distribution of information about requisite admissions tests, including the Allied Health Professions Admissions Test (AHPAT); the Foreign Service Officer Examination; the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT); the Graduate Record Examination (GRE); the Law School Admission Test (LSAT); the Miller Analogies Test; the Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT); and the Veterinary College Admission Test (VAT). Students considering applying to graduate or professional schools should advise their academic advisor and the Career Center early in their University careers. In addition, students considering professional programs in law or medicine should register with the advisor for pre-law (Dr. Vagn Hansen) or pre-medicine (Dr. Gray Bowman).

*Ordinarily, students who intend to apply to graduate or professional schools should take mathematics through calculus, at least one course in statistics, and Philosophy 106 (Logic and Critical Thinking). Courses in logic and statistics will enhance success on admission tests; calculus is required for admission to many graduate/professional programs, including business, computer science, mathematics, medicine, and science; and graduate/professional programs which do not require calculus often make admission decisions on the basis of the level of mathematics the student has completed.*

**Scholarships for International Study.** Students who intend to apply for international scholarships for graduate study (e.g., Fulbright, Rhodes, Rotary) should secure information descriptive of these scholarships during their first semester of enrollment, and they should participate in workshops conducted by the International Studies Committee for students who wish to apply for such scholarships. Although expectations differ according to the scholarship, successful candidates for these scholarships have certain credentials which must be established throughout their University careers.





## Counseling Services

Mental wellness for students includes the ability to form and maintain healthy relationships, to balance work and play, to adapt to change, and to cope with stress. The Office of Counseling, located on the second floor of the Slane University Center, assists students who, because of emotional, behavioral, and/or psychological factors, experience difficulties related to mental wellness.

Services provided to individuals and groups include counseling and psychotherapy, referrals, crisis response, consultation, and training. These services are intended to help students explore their feelings and thoughts, clarify their values and beliefs, develop healthy attitudes, examine available and realistic options, and make satisfying decisions.

With regard to standards of practice, the Office of Counseling adheres to the Code of Ethics of the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC).

## Cultural Programs

Each year, the University sponsors a Cultural Enrichment Series which is planned by a Cultural Affairs Committee composed of faculty, staff, and students. In addition to performances by University organizations such as The Tower Players and the University Singers, the series includes art exhibits, performances by visiting actors and musicians, and lectures by national or international personalities. Academic credit may be received for participation in designated programs (see IDS 151. Cultural Foundations).

## Health Center

The Health Center, staffed by registered nurses who work under the direction of the University physician, provides basic medical service, exclusive of vaccinations, surgery, X-ray, and hospitalization, to students who pay the general fee.

Selected over-the-counter medications are provided by the Health Center without charge. Where drugs are not provided free

of charge, the Health Center will assist the student in securing the drugs which will be charged to the student account.

High Point University provides its full-time students a low premium accident, hospitalization, and surgical insurance plan. Students who pay the general fee will be automatically billed for this plan unless they establish waiver through procedures prescribed by the Office of Student Accounts.

International students must purchase health insurance from a company which has offices in the United States.

## Learning Assistance Center

The Learning Assistance Center, located in Smith Library, is open Sundays through Thursdays. Professional staff in the center arrange one-on-one tutoring in all subjects and provide other academic support. The Learning Assistance Center serves students enrolled in courses at all academic levels. In fact, the majority of users are enrolled in upper-level courses.

In addition to tutoring, services include assistance with study skills, time management, test taking, and word processing. Where appropriate, referrals may be made to the Career Center, the Counseling Services, or Computer Center.

Students, with the express permission of the instructor, may use tape recorders in class. Use of such tapes is restricted to studying, and the tape(s) may not be released, copied, or duplicated for any other purpose without the written permission of the instructor.

## Library

Smith Library collections, as well as all other Internet connected library collections, are accessible through a state-of-the-art, automated, integrated library system run with DRA software. Smith Library also provides simultaneous online Windows 95 access to its catalog, its CD ROM network, and to the World Wide Web, from each of its 25 electronic workstations on its Local Area Network. The Library's Internet and





OCCLC connections provide High Point University students with access to millions of library holdings across the country.

Comprehensive reference services for the High Point University community are provided by the Reference Department of Smith Library. Interlibrary Loans are provided. Instructional services are offered to individuals and groups.

Smith Library provides multi-media services to individuals and groups. There are facilities for satellite teleconferences and laboratory work. Multi-media materials are continuously upgraded to meet the needs of the user as advancements in technology dictate.

### Religious Life

The ministry of the University chapel encourages the development of faith and values among faculty, staff and students. When classes are in session, Hayworth Chapel is open weekdays for personal devotion, and ecumenical services are held weekly. The Minister to the University is in charge of religious activities on campus, including weekly worship and religious organizations, and is available by appointment for personal counseling.

The weekly worship services are student-centered: the Board of Stewards, a student organization, assists the Minister to the University in planning the weekly services; the Chapel Choir, a scholarship choir, performs periodically; and fraternities, sororities, and other campus organizations serve as worship leaders on a rotating basis. Academic credit may be received for participation in designated programs (see REL 119. Christian Worship).

### Residence Halls

Residence halls at High Point University are located near the center of the campus and in the vicinity of academic buildings, administrative offices, the Slane University Center, the cafeteria, and the library. With the exception of rooms in fraternity houses, all student rooms are air conditioned.

**Cable Television.** Basic cable is provided in each student room without additional charge. Students may contract with the cable provider for extended services.

**Information Technologies.** Although students must provide their own computers, each student room provides free access to the University library catalog and to the Internet, including services such as electronic mail (e-mail), Telnet, FTP, gopher, and World Wide Web. Such services are also accessible in the Library and in the University's computer laboratories.

**Room and Board.** All students who are not 21 years old prior to the commencement of the academic term and who do not live at home are required to live on campus. Although off-campus permission is not routinely provided, upperclassmen may request permission to live off campus. All students who live in campus residence halls must purchase a meal plan.

**Staff.** Professional staff, known as area coordinators, and resident assistants (students who are trained as peer helpers) are responsible for the administration of each residence hall. The area coordinators, the resident assistants, and the residents collaborate to create an environment where living and learning coincide and where both are fun. In support of this goal, each resident assistant organizes hall activities (cultural, community service, educational, social) each semester.

**Telephones.** Although students must provide their own telephones, local telephone access is provided without additional charge. Students who wish to make long distance calls from their rooms must secure an access code from the Office of Purchasing and will be billed monthly for long distance charges.

### Safety and Security

Although no institution today can guarantee security and safety, High Point intends to be as safe as any institution of higher education can be. Safety and security are encouraged by a professional security force, a bike patrol, a campus escort service, good campus lighting, accessible call boxes, peep holes on doors to student





rooms, and residence halls which are secured on a 24-hour basis.

Students are expected to take all necessary precautions. The University is not responsible for personal property that is lost, stolen, or damaged by others. Residents, therefore, should discuss personal property insurance coverage with their parents or with an insurance agent.

## STUDENT ACTIVITIES

High Point University encourages student involvement because almost every national study of student success has concluded that such involvement contributes to personal development, student persistence, and graduation. The following description, while not comprehensive, is indicative of opportunities which students have to participate in a variety of campus activities, including more than 50 campus organizations, exclusive of intramural and intercollegiate athletic programs.

**Athletics.** High Point University is a member of the Big South Conference (effective September 1, 1999) and the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA). Intercollegiate athletic teams for men include basketball, baseball, golf, tennis, soccer, cross-country and track; women's teams include basketball, cheerleading, cross-country, soccer, tennis, track, and volleyball. In addition, all students have the opportunity to participate in the intramural program.

**Communications.** Students publish *Apogee*, the student literary magazine; the *Campus Chronicle*, the University newspaper; and *Zenith*, the University yearbook. The Society for Collegiate Journalists and the Writer's Club provide additional opportunities for students interested in writing. A student-run radio station broadcasts when school is in session.

**Community Service.** In a typical year, High Point University students contribute more than 15,000 hours of community service. Community service is coordinated by Campus Connection, a student-run office which coordinates campus volunteerism. Although almost every campus

organization is involved in community service activities, four service organizations are active on campus: Alpha Delta Theta, a Christian service sorority; Alpha Phi Omega, the nation's largest Greek-letter organization; Circle K, the college equivalent of the Kiwanis Club; and Kappa Chi, a Christian service fraternity.

**Fine Arts.** Organizations for students interested in the fine arts include the Art Club, the Chapel Choir, The Tower Players (drama), and the University Singers. Academic credit may be earned for participation in campus theatrical productions (see THE 109) and campus choirs (see MUS 115, MUS 116).

**Greek Organizations.** Four national social fraternities (Delta Sigma Phi, Lambda Chi Alpha, Pi Kappa Alpha, and Theta Chi) and four national sororities (Alpha Gamma Delta, Kappa Delta, Phi Mu, and Zeta Tau Alpha) are active on campus.

**Professional Organizations.** Professional student organizations include the Administrative Management Society; the American Chemical Society (student affiliate); American Humanics, an organization of students considering careers in human services; the Art Club; the Biology Club; the Data Processing Management Association (student affiliate); the Home Furnishings Marketing Club; the North Carolina Association of Educators (student affiliate); the North Carolina World Trade Association (student affiliate); the Odyssey Club, the organization for students enrolled in the Honors Program; and the Psychology Club.

**Religious Organizations.** Religious organizations include Alpha Delta Theta, a Christian service sorority; the Baptist Student Union; the Board of Stewards; Kappa Chi, a Christian service fraternity; and the Fellowship of Christian Athletes.

**Social Activities.** The Student Activities Board, an agency of the Student Government Association, sponsors a variety of activities, including actors, comedians, concerts, dances, excursions, film nights, tournaments, and special events, such as Homecoming and Family





Weekend. Because the Piedmont Triad (Greensboro, High Point, Winston-Salem) is North Carolina's largest metropolitan area and because nineteen colleges and universities, including Duke, UNC-CH, and Wake Forest, are located within a 60-mile radius, the area is replete with activities for young adults.

**Special Interest Groups.** A number of special interest groups are active on campus, including: BACCHUS, an organization which discourages alcohol abuse; Black Cultural Awareness; the Dance Team; the Cheerleaders; College Republicans; the Commuting Student Organization; the Outdoor Activities Club; STEP, an organization of students taking on environmental problems; the Society for Historical and Political Awareness; and Young Democrats.

**Student Government Association.** The Student Government Association is composed of an Executive Committee and four boards: the Community Affairs Board, composed of organizational presidents and captains of athletic teams, coordinates campus-wide activities and serves as a focus group for the purpose of assessing the quality of campus life; the Legislative Board, composed of designated representatives of campus organizations, makes legislative decisions and allocates the budget; the Judicial Board serves as a judicial committee and provides justices for the University's court system; and the Student Activities Board assists the Director of Student Activities in planning and implementing campus activities.

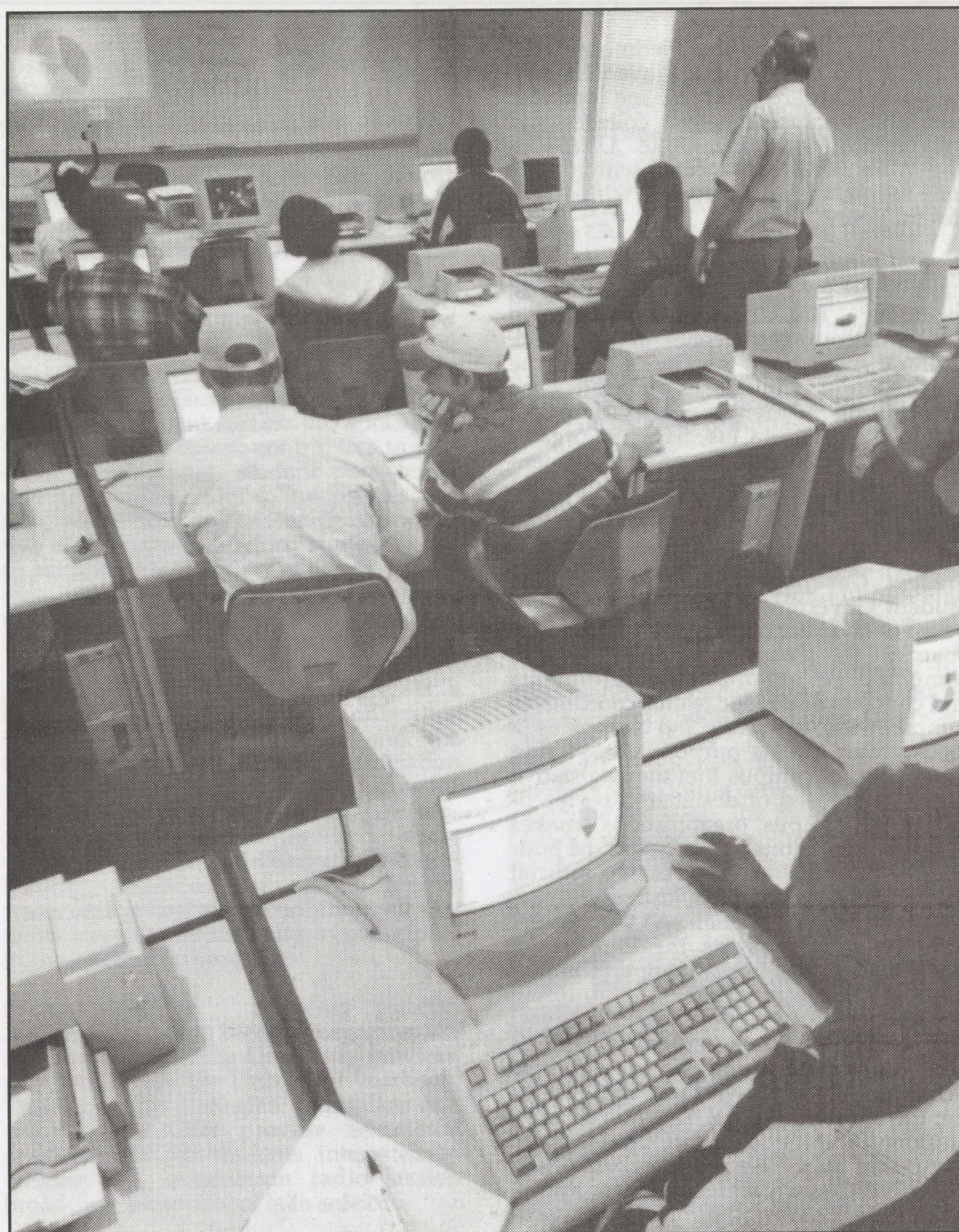
The president, the executive vice-president, the secretary, and the treasurer are elected by students who pay the general fee; the attorney general, the judicial vice-president, and the social vice-president are nominated by the elected members of the Executive Council and confirmed by the Legislative Board. The executive vice-president chairs the Community Affairs Board.

**Senior Eligibility.** Students who have earned 92 or more semester credit hours are classified as seniors and must have a minimum cumulative 2.0 GPA to be in sta-

The appeal process of a student who is denied admission to the University is a personal appearance before the Admissions Committee. The appeal process applies to all students who are academically ineligible to re-apply. An appeal to the Admissions Committee does not guarantee readmission. The Committee



# Academic Program



University of the South. In a typical year, High Point University students complete more than 100 hours of community service. Community service is coordinated by Campus Connection, a student-run office which coordinates campus volunteerism. Although almost every campus

organization has its own service projects, the Student Association also organizes a variety of service projects. These include weekly service projects, such as tutoring, and special events, such as Homecoming and Family





## Academic Policies

### ACADEMIC STANDING

Students must maintain a consistently acceptable grade point average in order to make satisfactory progress toward graduation. The expectations of the University have been established to assist the student and the advisor in effectively monitoring this progress.

#### Definition

**Graduation standard:** A student must have a 2.0 cumulative grade point average (GPA) to graduate from High Point University.

**Quality point balance:** The difference between two times the number of credit hours attempted and the actual number of quality points earned is the quality point balance (QPB).

**Academic good standing:** A student will be considered in academic good standing if the QPB is negative nine (-9) or better.

**Academic warning:** Any student who has a QPB between negative one (-1) and negative nine (-9) is in danger of not making satisfactory progress toward graduation.

**Academic probation:** Any student who has a QPB between negative ten (-10) and negative seventeen (-17) will be placed on academic probation. If the student is not currently on probation, he will have two consecutive semesters (summer term excluded) to reduce the balance to at least negative nine (-9). Students failing to achieve this standard will be automatically Academically Ineligible the following semester.

**Academically Ineligible:** Any student who has a QPB of negative eighteen (-18) will be ineligible to return to the University for the following semester.

**Senior Eligibility:** Students who have earned 92 or more semester credit hours are classified as seniors and must have a minimum cumulative 2.0 GPA to be in aca-

demic good standing. Students failing to meet this standard are academically ineligible and must appeal in writing to the Vice President for Academic Affairs for readmission. The Vice President for Academic Affairs may (or may not) grant readmission for one semester **only** or may refer the appeal to the Admissions Committee for action.

**EDP Rule:** Any student who is enrolled in EDP will be subject to the same rules as non-EDP students. For the purpose of calculation, a semester of enrollment will be considered to have elapsed with each additional 12 credit hours attempted.

### Readmission

Students who have a QPB between negative eighteen (-18) and negative twenty-five (-25) and who have not been enrolled at High Point University for one or more semesters (not counting summer terms) may enroll, with permission of the Dean of Arts and Sciences, for one semester, provided they have not previously been readmitted by the Dean or the Admissions Committee. Enrollment beyond one semester will depend on earning a C (2.0) or better average during that term.

Students who have never been on academic probation and who become academically ineligible with a QPB between negative eighteen (-18) and negative twenty-one (-21) may appeal in writing to the Dean of Arts and Sciences for readmission for one semester. Students failing to reduce the QPB to at least negative nine (-9) during that semester must appeal to the Admissions Committee to continue.

Students who are academically ineligible and who have not been readmitted by the Dean of Arts and Sciences may appeal to the Admissions Committee for readmission.

The appeal process consists of (1) a letter stating the reason(s) for the appeal and (2) a personal appearance before the Admissions Committee. The appeal process applies to all students who are academically ineligible to return. An appeal to the Admissions Committee does not guarantee readmission. The Committee





will consider each request on its merits. Students readmitted by Committee action are admitted for one semester only.

Students who have previously attended High Point University and are ineligible to return to the University and have either (1) been in non-attendance for four or more years, or (2) earned an Associate Degree (A.A. or A.A.S.) from an accredited institution may elect the Forgiveness Policy upon readmission by signing a statement accepting the following provisions:

- a) All coursework taken at High Point University will be shown on the academic record.
- b) Grades of A, B, and C will carry credit toward graduation but no quality points.
- c) Grades of D and F will carry neither hours toward graduation nor quality points.
- d) All coursework taken at High Point University will be counted in the determination of academic honors.

## APPEALS

Students have the right to question a decision based on faculty approved policies and made by faculty or administrative staff. Any appeal must be based on evidence that a factual or procedural error was made or that some significant piece of information was overlooked. All appeals must follow the outlined procedures in order to receive fair consideration.

### 1. Classes of Appeal

- a. Appeal of administrative action: A student may appeal to the Executive Committee of the Faculty a decision of the Dean of Arts and Sciences or the Dean of Students after all other prescribed appeal procedures have been exhausted. The Executive Committee is composed of the President of the University, a minimum of three administrative staff officers, and four faculty members. The decisions of the Executive

Committee will be considered final and become effective upon ratification by the President.

- b. Grading decision: Students who wish to appeal a grade awarded by a faculty member should discuss the matter first with the faculty member. If a satisfactory conclusion of the question is not reached, a student may appeal the matter to the department chair. If satisfactory resolution is still not reached, a student may appeal the decision to the Dean of Arts and Sciences. Further appeal to the Executive Committee may be made using the procedures described above for administrative action.

2. **Time Limitations.** Appeals of grades or administrative action by a student must be made within ten working days of the time that the action is made known to the student by the appropriate officer. If the University is not in session at the time the decision is made, the time limitation will begin at the start of the next regular session (fall or spring).

3. **Format of Appeals.** All appeals must be made in writing to the appropriate officer. A basis for the appeal must be clearly stated, and evidence in support of the appeal must be included in the appeal. Appeals directed to the Executive Committee should be addressed to the President of the University, who serves as chair of the Executive Committee.

## ADVISING

Each incoming freshman is assigned to a faculty member who will serve as an academic advisor. The faculty advisor offers advice and counsel in planning a course of study and in general orientation to High Point University.

## ATTENDANCE

Regular attendance in all classes, laboratories, and other appointments is expected of all students. Explanations for absences





may be required by the instructor, who should also hold the student responsible for all work missed. The specific standards for attendance and the penalties for lack of attendance are the prerogatives of each instructor, with the following qualifications:

1. Attendance policy shall not include or involve any reduction of the final grade in the course solely for non-attendance.
2. Before a student is dropped for non-attendance, the instructor shall give notification as a warning to a student that he/she is in danger of violating the attendance requirements. Such notification shall be timely (at least one absence before the limit is reached) such that a student may have adequate opportunity to meet the attendance requirements, make an appeal to the instructor, or withdraw from the class.
3. A copy of the notification of warning to a student shall be given to the student's advisor.
4. The following grades apply to a student dropped from a course by an instructor for reasons of non-attendance:
  - WA — a student dropped from a course before the withdrawal date set by the University
  - WA — a student dropped from a course after the withdrawal date set by the University who is passing the course
  - FA — a student dropped from a course after the withdrawal date set by the University who is failing the course
5. Written notice of an instructor's attendance policy must be provided to each student in every class. Such policy must be on file with the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

## CALENDAR

High Point University currently operates on the two-semester calendar system. A

regular day student normally completes thirty to thirty-four credit hours in the two semesters. The day summer school sessions allow a student to complete up to fourteen credit hours in addition to those earned during the regular academic year.

High Point University operates an Evening Degree Program with two eight-week sessions within each fall and spring semester. A student can earn twelve hours credit each semester. Nine additional hours can be earned in two evening summer school sessions.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

A student admitted upon certification of graduation with 16 units from an accredited high school and the specified number of required units will be classified as a freshman.

For admission to the sophomore class, a student must have completed 27 hours toward the degree before the opening of the sophomore year. To be classified as a junior, the student must have completed 58 semester hours of credit before the opening of the year. Students who have completed 92 semester hours will be classified as seniors.

Academic records are kept in the Registrar's Office. Copies of these records are available to the student when properly requested and legally available.

## CREDIT BY EXAMINATION (Course Challenge)

Under certain conditions, the University allows academic credit to be awarded by examination. The intent of this policy is to serve the needs of the student who has already mastered the subject matter of a course, usually through work experience or study at a postsecondary level.

Credit by Examination is offered through (1) exams written and administered by University faculty and (2) national test programs.





**General provisions which apply to all students seeking Credit by Examination:**

1. A maximum of twenty-five percent (25%) of the 124 hours required for graduation may be earned by Credit by Examination. A maximum of six (6) semester hours will be credited to the permanent transcript for each semester of full-time enrollment at High Point University.
2. No course prerequisite to the course in which credit is earned by examination may be subsequently completed for Credit by Examination.
3. Course credit earned by examination may be used to satisfy a major requirement.

***Credit by Examination:  
The Challenge Exam***

A student may request a challenge examination without enrolling in the course for which credit is sought. In addition, a student enrolled in a course may take a challenge exam in course subject matter at any point up to midterm. In any case, however, each department will determine whether or not specific courses offered by the department are appropriate for university-administered challenge.

**For students who seek to challenge a course without being presently enrolled in it, the following provisions apply, in addition to those applicable to all Credit by Examination above:**

1. To challenge a course, a student must submit a completed Credit by Examination Application. A non-refundable fee of \$100 is payable before the application will be processed.
2. The Credit by Examination Application must be approved at least 15 days prior to the requested test date. Normally, challenge exams will be given only during the drop-add period of any given semester (for day students) or session (for evening degree students). Therefore, the Credit by Examination Application must be completed during

the semester or session prior to the one in which a challenge of a course is planned. If the challenge is successful, the student will receive credit for the course. If the challenge is not successful, the student would have the option of enrolling in the course for credit at regular tuition rates.

3. University-administered challenge examinations will be offered only to students currently enrolled at the University. Such examinations normally will be offered only for courses not covered by CLEP general or subject area examinations.
4. In any course involving laboratory experience, Credit by Examination will be earned by separate examinations on the lecture and laboratory portions of the course.
5. Courses requiring proficiency in specific methods and/or techniques (applied music, performance groups, supervision and/or observation in the field) are excluded from Credit by Examination.
6. Faculty who administer challenge examinations must be approved by the chair of the department housing the course that is being challenged. The designated instructor or instructors will be responsible for composing, administering, and evaluating the challenge examination and submitting the results to the Registrar's Office.
7. The student must achieve a C on the challenge examination in order to receive credit for it. A course may be challenged through taking a university-administered examination only once.
8. Courses for which a student earns Credit by Examination without having enrolled in the course are considered transfer credit and do not count as hours taken at High Point University.

**For students who are presently enrolled in a course but seek to challenge it, the following provisions apply, in addition to those applicable to all Credit by Examination:**





1. To challenge a course, a student must submit a completed Credit by Examination Application. A non-refundable fee of \$100 is payable before the application will be processed.
2. The Credit by Examination Application must be approved at least 15 days prior to the requested test date. The test date may be at any time up to midterm. No challenge examinations will be given after midterm for students already enrolled in a course.
3. Should an Evening Degree Program or part-time day student already enrolled in a course elect to challenge the course by examination during the drop-add period, and the challenge is successful, the student will receive credit for the course at no additional cost above the \$100 non-refundable administrative fee. If the challenge is not successful, the student would have the option of dropping the course or continuing enrolled for credit at regular tuition rates. A part-time or evening degree student who challenges after the end of the drop-add period will be responsible for tuition fees applicable to the course, as well as the \$100 non-refundable administrative fee.
4. A student already enrolled in a course may challenge the course by university-administered examination only once.
5. In any course involving laboratory experience, Credit by Examination will be earned by separate examinations on the lecture and laboratory portions of the course.
6. Courses requiring proficiency in specific methods and/or techniques (applied music, performance groups, supervision and/or observation in the field) are excluded from Credit by Examination.
7. Faculty who administer challenge examinations must be approved by the chair of the department housing the course that is being challenged. The designated instructor or instructors will be responsible for composing, administering, and evaluating the challenge

examination and submitting the results to the Registrar's Office.

8. The results of the university-administered examination will be recorded on the student's transcript as a letter grade, will be calculated into the student's grade point average, and will be considered hours earned at High Point University. If the student wishes, he or she may opt not to have the results of the examination recorded and to continue in the course.

#### *Credit for national test programs*

High Point University awards credit for satisfactory results of national test programs, including the following: CLEP general and subject area exams, DANTES exams, Advanced Placement subject exams, CEEB Achievement Tests, United States Armed Forces Institute courses, and Armed Forces Services courses.

1. For CLEP exams, DANTES exams, CEEB tests, U. S. Armed Forces Institute courses, and Armed Forces Services courses, the University will award credit using recommendations and standards of the American Council on Education. For further information on these recommendations and standards, students should contact the Registrar's Office.
2. For Advanced Placement subject exams, the following standards will be used to award students credit for AP exam scores, except as specified otherwise in this *Bulletin*:
  - a. A score of 3, three hours credit in the subject area.
  - b. A score of 4 or 5, six hours credit in the subject area.
3. In order for a student to receive full credit for science laboratory courses under CLEP subject area, AP, and CEEB Achievement Tests, he or she must enroll in and pass laboratory experience for one hour credit for each course applicable.





### *International Baccalaureate Programme*

High Point University recognizes the International Baccalaureate Programme (IB) for purposes of admission and, where appropriate, advanced placement or credit. The maximum credit awarded for IB examinations is 31 credit hours. Credit equivalent to the freshman year (31 semester hours) will be awarded to entering students who have earned the International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma and who have earned a score of 6 or higher on at least six (6) IB subject examinations, at least three (3) of which must be Higher Level (HL) subject examinations. Credit equated to two courses (6-8 credit hours) will be awarded to a student who scores 6 or higher on a Higher Level (HL) subject examination. Credit equated to one course (3-4 credit hours) will be awarded to a student who earns a score of 6 or higher on a Subsidiary Level examination. Credit equated to one course (3-4 credit hours) may be awarded, upon petition to the chair of the academic department, for a score of 4 on a Higher Level (HL) examination.

In the event a student sits for multiple advanced credit examinations (AP, CLEP, IB, SAT II), duplicate credit will not be awarded.

### **CREDIT FOR PRIOR LEARNING (CPL)**

High Point University allows credit for documented post-secondary experiences in which extensive, college level learning can be demonstrated. Such experience should be gained prior to present enrollment at High Point University.

Students wishing to apply for CPL credit should obtain a copy of the CPL Application Guidelines from the EDP office or from the Director of the CPL Program and, following the directions in the Guidelines, complete a portfolio containing detailed descriptions of the experiences(s), the learning attained, and verifiable documentation of the experiences(s).

The following procedures apply:

1. There will be a \$50 processing fee.
2. CPL shall be for elective credit **only**, and semester hours earned through CPL are considered as transfer hours.
3. CPL will be awarded for a maximum of twelve (12) semester hours credit.
4. CPL portfolios may be submitted at the beginning of any EDP regular eight-week term.
5. CPL portfolios will be accepted **only** from students who are presently enrolled **and** have declared a major.
6. Only one CPL portfolio will be accepted from each student.
7. Evaluation will be by a committee of three full-time faculty members appointed by the Dean of Arts and Sciences. This committee will recommend an appropriate award to the Dean of Arts and Sciences.
8. Additional guidelines and procedures as well as suggestions and directions are detailed in the CPL Procedures Manual.

### **DEGREES**

High Point University awards four degrees: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Science, and Master of Business Administration.

The Bachelor of Arts degree is awarded for major areas of concentration in which the primary modes of investigation are the linguistic, aesthetic, ethical, and rational analysis of cultural formulations.

The Bachelor of Science degree is awarded for major areas of concentration in which primary modes of investigation are the observation, quantification and systemization of empirical data through the use of scientific methods.





The Master of Science degree in the areas of Management and International Management and the Master of Business Administration Degree are awarded for concentrated study and research in which the primary modes of investigation are the observation, quantification and systemization of empirical data.

## GRADING

The following system of grading is used:

**A (superior)** is the highest grade given; it is reserved for those students whose work is of a markedly superior quality.

**B (excellent)** is the grade given for work which, while not notably superior, is clearly above average.

**C (average)** is the grade given for satisfactory work done by the average student.

**D (inferior)** is the grade for work which, while not altogether satisfactory, is good enough to entitle the student to receive credit for the course.

**P (pass)** is the grade given to indicate that no differentiation between the grades of A, B, C, and D is made.

**Cr (credit)** is the grade given to indicate satisfactory completion of a course in which letter grades are not granted.

**NC (no credit)** is the grade to indicate unsatisfactory work in a course in which letter grades are not granted. Hours attempted are not charged.

**F (failure)** is the grade given for failure and indicates that no credit can be received for the course except by repetition.

**FA** is the grade given to a student who is failing the course and who, due to excessive absences, is involuntarily dropped from the course AFTER the withdrawal date set by the University.

**WA** is the grade given to a student who, due to excessive absences, is involuntarily dropped from a course BEFORE the withdrawal date set by the University; ALSO

the grade given to a student who is passing the course and who, due to excessive absences, is involuntarily dropped from a course AFTER the withdrawal date set by the University.

**I (incomplete)** is the grade given because the instructor feels the student, due to illness or some other justifiable reason, should be permitted to complete the course in extended time (one year). The grade will be treated as an F in determination of grade point average until the course has been completed satisfactorily.

**W (withdrawn)** No hours attempted are charged in determining GPA since the student voluntarily withdrew before the withdrawal date set by the University.

## GRADE POINT AVERAGE

For the purpose of determining averages, honors, etc., the following points are assigned to the grade letters: A course graded A shall count four quality points for each semester hour; A- shall count 3.7; B+ shall count 3.3; B shall count 3.0; B- shall count 2.7; C+ shall count 2.3; C shall count 2.0; C- shall count 1.7; D+ shall count 1.3; D shall count 1.0; D- shall count 0.7; and F shall count 0. All hours attempted are considered in determining averages, with the exception of those courses graded W, Cr, & P. Quality points are assigned only to course grades attained at High Point University.

In determination of grade point average, a student will be allowed to repeat a course only once without the penalty of additional hours attempted; and the grade received on the last attempt of the course will stand.

## GRADE SCHEDULE

Final grade reports are mailed to all students at the end of each term.

Mid-semester grades are mailed to all freshmen enrolled during the fall semester.

Grades for all freshmen and unsatisfactory grades (C-, D, & F grades only) for all upperclass students are forwarded to the





academic advisors at mid-term. Those students who have unsatisfactory grades at mid-term should contact their advisor to discuss ways to improve their academic performance.

## GRADUATE STUDIES

High Point University offers the Master of Science in Management, the Master of Science in International Management, and the Master of Business Administration in evening classes through the Earl N. Phillips School of Business. Each program requires a minimum of 36 semester hours. Requirements for the degree may be completed in less than two years of full-time enrollment; however, part-time study is possible. Admission is competitive. Admissions standards include a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 on a 4-point scale and scores on the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Contact the Office of Graduate Studies for application forms and more complete information.

## GRADUATION

A total of 124 semester hours is required for graduation. *A minimum of 60 of the 124 semester hours required for graduation must be taken outside the major department.*

All candidates for graduation must satisfy one of the following requirements:

1. A student is eligible to graduate from High Point University providing that the last 31 semester hours of enrolled coursework have been earned at High Point University.
2. A student is eligible to graduate from High Point University providing that at least 90 total semester hours and 25 of the last 31 semester hours have been earned at High Point University.

Exception: The Dean of Arts and Sciences may grant, with the approval of the major department, exception to option 2 listed above. The maximum exception allowed will be six credit hours. No exception may be granted which will reduce the number

of semester credit hours below the 124 semester hours required for graduation.

No student will be allowed to graduate unless he has an overall average of at least C, and he must have an average of C in the major and may not have more than two grades of D in courses in the major. A ratio of two quality points for each semester hour attempted is required.

One third of the semester hours (in addition to any required practica or internship) required to satisfy major requirements must be taken at High Point University.

## Application for Graduation

Each student expecting to graduate from High Point University must submit an application for graduation to the Registrar at the beginning of the senior year. The purpose of this application is to assure that all requirements will be completed prior to the expected graduation date. Students who delay completion of this application risk being unable to graduate on time due to unsatisfied requirements.

## Catalog of Record

All students have the choice of satisfying requirements for graduation as found in that catalog in force on the date of latest entrance or that catalog in effect on the date of graduation. The date of entrance option can be maintained as long as studies are not interrupted for a period greater than one calendar year. The *University Bulletin* becomes effective at the beginning of the fall semester.

## Commencement

Formal graduation exercises are held each year at the close of the spring semester. Students who complete the graduation requirements at the close of the summer or fall semester will be awarded degrees at the annual Commencement program scheduled the following May.

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

**It is the responsibility of the student to monitor progress toward and to assure completion of all graduation requirements.**





Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degrees must complete the following:

1. The General Education Requirements.
2. The Major Area of Study.
3. A total of 124 semester hours exclusive of developmental courses.
4. An overall average of at least C, and an average of C in the major and not more than two grades of D in required major courses.

### Department Requirements

1. The department chair can substitute or waive courses in the major and minor but not in the General Education Requirements.
2. A student can have more than two "D" grades in the major department if not more than two "D" grades are used to satisfy major requirements.
3. A student can take Credit/No Credit courses in the major if those courses are not used to satisfy the major requirement.
4. A student can have more than 64 semester hours in the major if that student has at least 60 hours outside the major.

### General Education Requirements

The General Education curriculum has a thematic focus for each year and emphasizes writing in all the courses with the exception of math and physical education activity courses.

Transfer students and High Point University students returning after the absence of more than one calendar year will fulfill the General Education Requirements beginning at the level of entrance or re-entrance (sophomore, junior, senior, as determined by the statement on Classification of Students, p. 31), provided that transcripts show earned credits in courses compatible with those required at prior levels of the General Education curriculum. Assessment of course compatibility will be made by the Registrar at the time of admission.

### Freshman Year—Thematic Focus:

#### Self and Society

- One course in Western civilization  
HST 101 or 102 .....3
- One course in writing techniques  
ENG 102 .....3
- One course in fine arts  
THE 120, or ART 120,  
or MUS 120 .....3
- One course in mathematics  
MTH 131 or higher .....3

Incoming first year students will take a reading comprehension examination. Students failing to achieve an acceptable score will be required to take a reading course.

(The following requirements can be met in either the freshman or sophomore year:)

#### One course in religion

- Any three-hour 100 or 200 level religion course **except** REL 207, REL 225, REL/PHL 205, and REL/PHL 209 .....3

#### Two credit hours of physical education

- PE 105 and one activity course ...2  
(for day program)
- PE 106 (for Evening Degree Program) .....2  
(Credit cannot be earned in **both** PE 105 and PE 106)

#### One course in laboratory science

- AST 121, BIO 110, or CHM 121 recommended for students needing to meet only the basic laboratory science requirement .....4  
(Students needing additional science courses for requirements in their major should take BIO 130, CHM 101, PHY 211 or 221, or NS 111 as appropriate to meet this requirement.)

#### Credit in a modern foreign language ...6

Students must complete 6 hours in French, Spanish or German **of the same language**, if beginning at the level of 202 or below. Students must complete 3 hours in French, Spanish or German if beginning above the 202 level.

Students must begin language study at the level determined by the Modern Foreign Languages Department.





## 38 / ACADEMIC PROGRAM

Non-native speakers of English may be exempt from the modern foreign language requirement upon demonstration of proficiency in English. The non-native speaker of English may also satisfy the foreign language requirement by taking 6 hours of ESL (English as a Second Language).

### Sophomore Year—Thematic Focus: Self and Society

- ENG 200  
Self and Society in Literature . . . . .3  
One course in history  
HST 205 or HST 206 . . . . .3  
Two courses in social and  
behavioral sciences . . . . .6  
Selected from: PS 201, ECO 207,  
SOC 201, PSY 202  
One course in ethics . . . . .3  
REL 207, REL/PHL 205, REL/PHL  
209, PHL 208, PHL 246, CIS 360

In either the sophomore or junior year, each student will take a required three-hour course in the major department focusing on research and writing in that discipline.

### Junior Year—Thematic Focus: World and Vocation

- One course with international or interdisciplinary perspective . . . . .3

#### Courses with international perspective:

- ENG 382 World Literature II  
FRE 303 Introduction to French Culture and Civilization\*  
FRE 304 France Today\*  
FRE 322 Survey of French Literature II\*  
FRE 333 20th Century French and Francophone Literature\*  
GER 303 Introduction to German Culture and Civilization\*\*  
SPN 303 Introduction to Spanish Culture and Civilization\*\*\*  
SPN 304 Latin American Culture/Civilization\*\*\*  
SPN 322 Survey of Spanish Literature II\*\*\*  
SPN 333 20th Century Hispanic Literature\*\*\*  
ECO 374 Global Political Economy

- GEO 310 Regional and Political Geography  
HR 388 Contemporary Ireland  
HST 322 Latin America Since Independence  
HST 351 Canadian History  
HST 357 Eastern Europe Since 1800  
HST 359 Europe from 1914 to 1945  
HST 360 Europe, 1945 to the Present  
HST 361 China and Japan Since 1800  
HST 368 Revolutionary China  
HST 369 The Rise of Modern Japan  
HST 371 Africa Since 1800  
HST 381 Middle East Since 1800  
HST 382 The United States and the Middle East Since 1945  
PS 305 International Relations  
PS 307 Comparative Government  
PS 372 Third World Government/Politics  
REL/PHL 331 World Religions and Eastern Philosophy

\* Taught in French

\*\* Taught in German

\*\*\* Taught in Spanish

#### Courses with interdisciplinary perspective:

- IDS 355 Death and Dying  
IDS 356 Global Problems and Contemporary Perspectives  
IDS 357 Women's Studies  
IDS 358 The Origins of Civilizations: The Maya and the Aztec  
IDS 360 Global Warming  
IDS 361 Perspectives on the Good Life  
IDS 362 Culture and Story  
IDS 363 Spanish American Society, Politics and Literature in the 20th Century  
IDS 367 Humor: A Multidisciplinary Perspective  
IDS 370 DNA Technology  
IDS 373 West Africa and the Caribbean: Historical and Literary Perspectives  
IDS 379 Minorities in the Media  
IDS 384 Philosophy in Literature  
IDS 388 Special Topics

### Senior Year—Thematic Focus: World and Vocation

All majors are required to take the senior seminar in the major . . . . .3





### Multiple Degrees

1. A student can earn only one degree with a minimum of 124 semester hours.
2. To earn two degrees (BS and BA), a student must earn at least 155 semester hours and meet all major requirements in both.

### REGISTRATION

Students are admitted to High Point University by the Dean of Enrollment Management and may then proceed to register for course work.

A definite time is given for the period of registration of freshmen and upperclassmen. The days are designated on the University Calendar. No student may register for full credit later than seven days after the beginning of classes in any semester except by permission of the Registrar.

*The responsibility for arranging schedules to satisfy degree requirements rests with the student.*

Degree students must take a minimum of 12 hours to be classified as full-time students. Occasionally, potentially outstanding students are admitted on a provisional basis with clarification of their status by the Admissions Office at some later date. Students classified as Special Students are taking course work on a non-degree basis.

A minimum grade point average of 2.0 is required for registration for courses that are work experience courses or practica.

Classes with insufficient registration may be cancelled by the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

Each new student must send to the University health center a physician's certificate stating that he or she has had a physical examination. The student should be in good health and fit for participation in the University program.

The state of North Carolina requires that all students registered in the day program

be immunized according to the public health statutes. Students *not* meeting this requirement will not be permitted to continue their enrollment.

Students who have graduated from High Point University and who wish to complete a second major must apply for readmission, be readmitted, complete a minimum of 31 enrolled credit hours, meet all the major requirements and any General Education Requirements which have substantially changed since the awarding of the degree.

### Audit

Students who do not wish credit for a course may enroll as auditors with permission of the instructor. Auditing a course includes the privilege of being present in the classroom but involves no credit. Auditors may participate in classroom discussions. Quizzes, tests, examinations, projects and papers are not required. The student registers for the audit course, his name appears on the class roll, and the notation "AUDIT" is made on the official transcript upon successful completion of the audit. Successful completion is determined by the course instructor. The charge for audit will be one-half of the charge for the course on a credit basis.

### EDP Courses

Full-time students in the regular day program may enroll in EDP (evening courses) on the High Point University campus according to the following stipulations:

1. The student is junior or senior level and presents extenuating circumstances.
2. Space is available and the class has seven (7) or more EDP students enrolled.
3. The course selected is not offered during the regular day program in the same semester.
4. The student's advisor and the Registrar approve.





### Consortium Cross-Registration

High Point University, along with Bennett, Greensboro, Guilford, and Elon Colleges, Guilford Technical Community College, N.C.A. & T. State University, and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro have entered into agreement whereby students may enroll in courses offered in any of the other institutions during the regular academic year. This enrollment is subject to space available on the host campus and does not require the student to pay tuition fees to the host campus. The student pays tuition fees at the home campus (where a registered full-time student). *During the summer session, students pay tuition and fees to the host campus.*

Credit hours and grades earned are counted in the grade point average during the regular or summer sessions. Contact the Registrar for current schedules and further information.

The United States Air Force Reserve Officer's Training Corps program is available to High Point University students at NC A & T State University (in Greensboro). As a member of the Greater Greensboro Consortium, High Point University offers students this opportunity for leadership training and a commission in the Air Force through cross-registration.

### Correspondence Courses

Correspondence courses from accredited institutions approved in advance by the Department Chair and the Dean of Arts and Sciences may be accepted in lieu of regular coursework. Students may be asked to validate such work with an examination administered by the appropriate High Point University department.

### Drop-Add

No student will be allowed to add courses later than seven days after classes begin. Students may voluntarily withdraw from classes within the limits set by the selective withdrawal policy as set forth on page 42.

### Incomplete Grades

Up to one academic year, the instructor can set any time limit on the grade Incomplete. The Registrar's Office will change the I to F after one academic year. Once the F grade is assigned, the grade cannot be changed.

### Maximum Hours in Major

A student must complete at least 60 hours of the 124 credit hours required to graduate outside the major department. In general, no more than 45 hours are required for a specific major.

### Nursing Credit

A graduate of a nursing school with the diploma degree (three years) or the A.A.S. will be granted 62 semester hours credit by transfer. Courses that are compatible with High Point University courses may be used to meet degree requirements.

### Overloads

Any student may normally enroll in a maximum of 17 credit hours during a semester or 7 credit hours during a summer term.

Any student with a 3.0 cumulative GPA may enroll in a maximum of 18 credit hours during a semester or 8 semester hours during a summer term with recommendation of the academic advisor and approval by the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

Any student with a 3.5 cumulative GPA may enroll in a maximum of 20 credit hours during a semester or 9 semester hours during a summer term with recommendation of the academic advisor and approval by the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

During the final semester prior to graduation, a student may enroll in a maximum of 20 credit hours, on recommendation of the academic advisor and approval by the Dean of Arts and Sciences.





A student, with the support of the academic advisor and major department chair, may petition the Dean of Arts and Sciences for an exception to the above standards. Charges for overloads will be determined by the Office of Student Accounts based on enrollment at the end of the first week (drop/add period) of the semester.

### SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES

Special topics courses (those courses numbered 288, 388, 488 in the respective academic departments) are normally taught on a one-time basis as innovative interest courses. These course descriptions are not listed in the *Bulletin*. Some courses will meet departmental and area requirements, while others will not. See the Registrar for course descriptions and specific requirements.

### SUMMER SCHOOL

High Point University offers two summer terms including workshops. The maximum course load for a summer term is seven semester hours per term. There are a number of special programs which are included as part of High Point University's summer offerings. A summer school bulletin is available in the spring of each year.

The University reserves the right to exclude from summer study any student it deems inappropriate for admission. If a student speaks English as a second language, the student must demonstrate English proficiency in order to register for summer study. English proficiency may be demonstrated by the TOEFL score of 500 or above, a transcript from a regionally accredited college or university which indicates English proficiency, or a satisfactory assessment in English with each instructor. A summer school application form must be completed in the Registrar's office. Admission to summer school **does not** imply admission for the regular academic year. Students wishing to continue enrollment in the fall semester must complete the normal application process as described elsewhere in this *Bulletin*.

### SUMMER STUDY AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

To receive credit for work done at another institution, the student must not be on academic probation and the Registrar must approve *in advance* the institution selected and the courses to be taken. Applications for permission to take summer school work at another institution must be presented to the Registrar's Office by the end of the spring semester. Upon completion of this work, the student is responsible for having transcripts sent to the Registrar.

No credit from another institution will be granted for a summer school course unless a grade of C or above has been earned. Although credit hours earned in summer school elsewhere count toward graduation, these credits are not used in the calculation of the GPA, except courses at member institutions of the Greater Greensboro Consortium.

### TRANSCRIPT

Requests for transcripts must be made in writing by the student to the Registrar. The cost is \$2 per copy, payable in advance. Transcripts will not be released for students with outstanding account balances.

Upon graduation, students will have six weeks to challenge any transcript entry. After that date, no appeal will be accepted.

Course work taken after completion of the degree program will not result in additional majors, minors or concentrations being earned (nor entered on the transcript) unless the student is readmitted into a degree program.

### TRANSFER CREDIT— RETURNING STUDENTS

A student who is readmitted after leaving High Point University because of academic ineligibility may transfer credit to High Point University from another academic





institution *only* with the approval of the Admissions Committee.

## UNGRADED COURSE OPTION

### Credit/No Credit

Some courses at High Point University are mandatory Credit/No Credit courses. The limitations listed under the ungraded course option do not apply to mandatory Credit/No Credit courses. Students in their sophomore through senior years may opt to take a limited number of graded courses on an ungraded or Credit/No Credit basis. The ungraded option will not affect the GPA.

The ungraded option is subject to these guidelines:

1. No ungraded course may be used to meet any General Education, Major, or Minor requirement, or university honors.
2. No more than 18 credit hours may be elected. No more than one ungraded course may be taken in any one semester.
3. The student must not be on academic probation.
4. The Credit/No Credit status may not be changed to a letter grade after the Add Period.
5. Credit for the course is equivalent to the letter grade of D- or better.

### Pass/Fail

Some courses at High Point University are mandatory P/F courses. The grade of Pass will count toward graduation but will carry no grade points. (A grade of Pass for the course is equivalent to the letter grade of D- or better.) The grade of Fail *will* affect the GPA.

## VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL

### 1. Process of Withdrawal

A student desiring to withdraw from a class must present a withdrawal peti-

tion to his advisor for approval, and then to the class instructor for approval. The student will be responsible for immediately taking the approved withdrawal petition to the Registrar's Office.

### 2. Selective Withdrawal

- a. A student may withdraw from a course before the end of the ninth week of classes during the spring and fall terms, or the second week of classes during the summer terms, and receive a grade of W.
- b. A student may not withdraw selectively from any class(es) after the beginning of the tenth week of the spring or fall term or after the beginning of the third week of the summer term.
- c. A student may not withdraw from a class after an instructor has officially requested that the student be removed because of inadequate class attendance, regardless of when during the term action is taken.
- d. Exceptions to these provisions may be made with the approval of the instructor, advisor, department chair, and Dean of Arts and Sciences.

### 3. Withdrawal from the University

A student may voluntarily withdraw from the University at any time from all classes in which he/she is currently enrolled and receive a final grade of W with the exception of those classes in which the grade of FA has already been earned. Students desiring to withdraw in this manner should start this process with a conference with the Dean of Arts and Sciences. This is an extremely serious decision and a student contemplating this action should consult with the academic advisor, as well as the Dean of Students, before making a final decision.

The procedural requirements for withdrawal in good standing will be explained and coordinated by the Dean of Arts and Sciences. The process is essentially the reverse of enrollment.





All accounts must be clear and academic records reviewed before withdrawal is complete. The University Withdrawal Form must be completed so all necessary steps will be accomplished.

## Evening Degree Program

The Evening Degree Program offers courses leading to the bachelor's degree. Classes are scheduled three nights each week--Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday--for an eight-week term. A student who registers for two classes each term is classified as a full-time student. The EDP is a twelve-month program. Six terms are scheduled each calendar year. Contact the Dean of the Evening Degree Program for further details.

Admission to EDP is open to persons who have been graduated from high school for at least three years and to persons, regardless of the time lapsed since graduation from high school, whose employment prohibits their attending the traditional day program.

## Honors

### DEAN'S LIST

Twice a year the Dean of Arts and Sciences compiles a list of students whose academic standing indicates a high level of achievement. The list is published and an appropriate note is made on the permanent record of each student on the list. A semester grade point average of 3.5 establishes eligibility. A student must attempt 12 semester hours of course work each semester other than on a Pass/Fail or Credit/No Credit basis.

### DEGREES WITH HONORS

Students who have completed a minimum of sixty (60) hours of enrolled course work at High Point University and who have achieved the minimum required GPA will

be eligible for honors. The diploma of a student with a minimum 3.45 GPA shall read Cum Laude; with a minimum 3.65 GPA shall read Magna Cum Laude; and with a minimum 3.85 GPA shall read Summa Cum Laude.

## DEPARTMENTAL HONORS

The purpose of the High Point University Honors Program is to offer students of proven ability and independence the opportunity of extending their major fields during the last two years of their undergraduate course. Honors categories are: Honors, High Honors, Highest Honors. This shall be so stated on the diploma.

- a. A student may elect this option at the beginning of the junior year and, in some cases, at the beginning of the senior year.
- b. To qualify for Departmental Honors, a student must have a 3.5 cumulative grade point average both in the major and overall at the time of entry into the program and must maintain this minimum average.
- c. Honors work will differ from department to department, but all should include independent work on the part of the student, such as seminars, tutorials, or private research, and all must be under the supervision of departmental advisors.
- d. Candidates for honors must pass a written comprehensive and an oral examination. Visitors from other colleges in the area should be invited to participate in the oral tests. Students should be required to write a thesis on some topic in their major field.

## ALL UNIVERSITY HONORS

The High Point University Honors Program offers a series of enriching, challenging and intellectually stimulating learning opportunities—both curricular and co-curricular—for creative and academically superior students to cultivate their





## 44 / ACADEMIC PROGRAM

intellectual potential as fully as possible. Honors courses emphasize a *qualitative* rather than a quantitative experience.

While honors courses are open to all High Point University students, those not in the Honors Program must obtain the permission of the course instructors. Transfer students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 in their major field of study are strongly encouraged to take some honors courses and to complete the requirements leading to Departmental Honors.

### 1. Guidelines for Admission of Entering Freshmen

Applicants to the Honors Program will:

- a. Submit:
  - High school rank in college preparatory curriculum or be in top quintile of their graduating class.
  - Two letters of reference from high school teachers in college preparatory courses.
  - An essay, portfolio, or similar evidence of academic achievement.
- b. Have a predicted grade point average (PGPA) of 3.25 at the time of application.
- c. Have standardized test scores well above average of college-bound students.
- d. Be expected to arrange for a campus interview for admission to the Honors Program.

Students selected for the Honors Program will be limited to the top 10% of the entering class. Applicants considered eligible for the program will be selected by the Honors Program Committee.

### 2. Guidelines for Admission of Upperclassmen

- a. A recommendation by a full-time faculty member, administrator of the

University, or a current honors student.

- b. A minimum grade point average of 3.25.
- c. Review and recommendation of application for admission by the Honors Program Committee.
- d. Deadline for entry into the Honors Program is the start of the second semester of the sophomore year.

### 3. Continuation in the Honors Program

- a. Maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.2; however, by the beginning of the senior year, the cumulative GPA must be at least 3.5 overall and in the academic major.
- b. Maintain a minimum GPA of 3.5 in honors courses.
- c. If a student's cumulative GPA drops below 3.2, he/she will no longer be eligible to remain in the Honors Program. The student may, however, apply for reinstatement as soon as he/she brings his/her GPA back up to 3.2.

### 4. Graduation Requirements For University Honors

To be designated a graduate of the University Honors Program, the student must:

- a. Achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 and a minimum cumulative 3.5 GPA in honors courses.
- b. Complete a minimum of 30 semester hours of honors courses. Three semester hours must be a junior-level interdisciplinary honors course; three semester hours must be the seminar, Honors 400; and nine (9) hours may be contract in 300- or 400-level non-honors courses through successful completion of honors components. Students wishing to exercise the contract option should





contact the Director of the Honors Program. Students may take up to 36 semester hours of honors courses.

- c. Take all honors courses on a graded basis (i.e., no pass/fail).

## HONOR SOCIETIES

High Point University students who excel in academic work and in other areas of campus life may have that excellence recognized through invitation to membership in these established campus organizations:

Alpha Chi National Honor Society invites to membership those juniors and seniors who have excelled in academic performance.

The Order of the Lighted Lamp recognizes leadership abilities and excellent character as well as academic achievement. Elected by student members.

Phi Sigma Iota recognizes students who have made significant contributions toward furthering international awareness and who have demonstrated excellence in foreign language study. Pi Delta Phi recognizes excellence in French. Sigma Delta Pi recognizes excellence in Spanish.

Psi Chi, the national honor society in psychology, recognizes students of outstanding character who have demonstrated excellence in scholarship and advancing the science of psychology.

## JUNIOR MARSHALS

At the beginning of the junior year, the twenty students with the highest cumulative grade point averages are designated as Junior Marshals for the academic year.

1. All full-time continuing students having junior status (i.e., having earned between 58 and 91 credit hours and having attended High Point University for a minimum of three semesters) are eligible for consideration as Junior Marshals.

2. The effective date at which the credit hour total will be determined is the end of the spring term each year. For EDP students, this will be at the end of Session IV.
3. The top two students will be designated as Chief Marshals. They will be considered equals, regardless of their relative ranks in the grade point list.
4. The Junior Marshals will be announced at the beginning of the spring term and presented at Spring Honors Convocation each year.
5. No person may be selected to be a Junior Marshal more than once.

## Special Programs

### INDIVIDUALIZED MAJOR PROGRAMS

The Individualized Major Program allows selected students to plan an individualized educational program that stands apart from the established majors currently available. Undergraduate students may propose a program and offer appropriate and proper documentation to the Committee on Individualized Majors, which will determine acceptance on the submitted program's merits. If accepted, the student will be assigned an advisor and assisted in working out a contracted individualized major. Any major program for which a proper pattern of studies exists at High Point University will be considered.

The individualized major *must*: (a) fulfill the General Education Requirements; (b) be a coherent and integrated program of study; (c) be limited to those studies that can be supported by the educational resources of the programs of High Point University, including SCIP, independent studies, study abroad programs, and work within the Greater Greensboro Consortium; and (d) be academic and experiential work fulfilled predominantly under the guidance of the Committee on Individualized Majors.





Students wishing to pursue this major option should consult the Director of Individualized Majors, Dr. James W. Stitt.

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

High Point University has been very successful in placing graduates in professional programs. Students are allowed a great deal of flexibility in choosing major fields and specific courses within basic admissions requirements, and so careful advising is essential. Students who plan to enter dental, medical, veterinary, or allied health schools should consult the Pre-Professional and Allied Health Advisory Committee and Dr. B. Gray Bowman, Coordinator of Pre-Professional and Allied Health Programs.

### Dentistry, pre-professional

Major: Application to dental schools can be made after satisfactory completion of a minimum of three years of undergraduate study (90-96 semester hours). Some dental schools will accept applications after two years of pre-professional study, although the preference is for 3-4 years of pre-dental study. The majority of students accepted for dental study have already earned a bachelor's degree.

Any area of concentration may be chosen as a major, provided the requisite foundation in natural sciences and mathematics has been obtained.

<i>Required Courses (for admission to schools of dentistry)</i>		<i>Semester Hours</i>
English Composition and Literature	.....	6-12
Chemistry 101-102 General Chemistry	.....	8
Chemistry 209-210 Organic Chemistry	.....	8
Biology 130 General Biology	.....	4
Biology 212 Introduction to Animal Biology	.....	4
Physics 211-212 General Physics	.....	6
Physics 215-216 General Physics Laboratory	.....	2

\* It is essential that each student planning to seek admission to a school of dentistry be aware of the specific admission requirements for that particular dental school. Requirements vary. Full information is available in the annual publication of the American Association of Dental Schools, *Admission Requirements of American Dental Schools*.

### Medicine, pre-professional

Major: Application to medical schools can be made after satisfactory completion of a minimum of three years of undergraduate study (90-96 semester hours). However, the majority of students accepted for medical study have already earned a bachelor's degree.

Any area of concentration may be chosen as a major, provided the requisite foundation in natural sciences and mathematics has been obtained.

<i>Required Courses (for admission to schools of medicine)</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Chemistry 101-102: General Chemistry	.....8
Chemistry 209-210: Organic Chemistry	.....8
Biology 130: General Biology	.....4
Biology 212: Introduction to Animal Biology	.....4
Physics 211-212: General Physics	.....6
Physics 215-216: General Physics Laboratory	.....2
English 102: Composition	.....3
Mathematics 141: Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry	.....3
English (a literature course)	.....3

\*It is essential that each student planning to seek admission to a school of medicine be aware of the specific admission requirements for that particular medical school. Requirements vary. Full information is available in the annual publication of the Association of American Medical Colleges, *Medical School Admission Requirements*.

### Pre-Engineering

The pre-engineering curriculum at High Point University offers the courses that are generally prerequisite for transfer to a school of engineering. During the one or two years of study at High Point, the stu-





dent should complete the following courses:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Chemistry 101-102:	
General Chemistry .....	8
English Composition and Literature ...	3
Mathematics 142, 241, 242:	
Calculus I, II, III .....	9
Mathematics 327:	
Differential Equations .....	3
Physics 215-216: General Physics	
Laboratory .....	2
Physics 221-222: General Physics	
with Calculus .....	6
Humanities and Social Sciences* .....	12
Physical Education Activity	
courses .....	credits 2-4
Economics 207,208:	
Principles of Economics .....	6

Students intending to major in chemical engineering should elect Chemistry 209-210 in their second year.

#### Electives (Recommended)

Comparative religion, comparative literature, music, philosophy (especially philosophy of science), political science, sociology.

### Pre-Forestry

High Point University offers a two-year pre-forestry curriculum which enables the student to obtain a degree after two more years (and a summer camp) at most schools of forestry.

Students planning to transfer to a school of forestry at the end of two years should complete the following courses while at High Point University:

	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Chemistry 101-102:	
General Chemistry .....	8
Biology 130: General Biology .....	4
Biology 211: Introduction to Plant	
Biology .....	4
Physics 215-216: General Physics	
Laboratory .....	2
Physics 221-222: General Physics	
with Calculus .....	6
Mathematics 141: Pre-Calculus	
Algebra and Trigonometry .....	3
Mathematics 142: Calculus I .....	3

English Composition and	
Literature .....	6
Physical Education, Activity .....	4
Electives (History, English,	
Economics) .....	18-24

### FORESTRY AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: HIGH POINT/DUKE

High Point University offers a cooperative program with Duke University in the areas of environmental management and forestry. The student may earn the Bachelor's and Master's degrees in five years, spending three years at High Point University and two years at Duke's School of Forestry and Environmental Studies. The student must complete the General Education Requirements and a total of ninety-two (92) semester hours by the end of the junior year.

The first year's work at Duke will complete the undergraduate degree requirements, and the B.S. will be awarded by High Point University. Duke will award the professional degree of Master of Forestry or Master of Environmental Management to qualified candidates at the end of the second year.

The major program emphases at Duke are: Forest Resource Production, Resource Science, and Resource Policy and Economics; however, programs can be tailored with other individual emphases. An undergraduate major in natural sciences, social sciences, business, or pre-engineering is good preparation for the programs at Duke.

Students begin the program at Duke with a one-month session of field work in natural resource measurements in August. The student must complete a total of 60 units at Duke to receive the bachelor's and master's degrees. This generally requires four semesters.

Students contemplating this cooperative program must take the following courses:





## 48 / ACADEMIC PROGRAM

Chemistry 101-102: General Chemistry  
Biology 130: General Biology  
Biology 211: Introduction to Plant Biology  
Physics 221-222: General Physics with Calculus  
Mathematics 141: Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry  
Mathematics 142: Calculus I  
Economics 207,208: Principles of Economics

Admission to the program at Duke University is competitive.

### SPECIAL STUDY PROGRAMS

#### Directed Study

Directed Study is defined as the study of a prescribed course content in which the student, usually due to schedule conflict, is unable to attend the scheduled class session.

1. A student interested in a Directed Study should initially consult with his/her academic advisor.
2. Introductory courses and courses offered every semester are not available as a Directed Study except by special permission of the Dean of Arts and Sciences.
3. Students may register for Directed Study (limited by the availability and willingness of the faculty to supervise such study) during any regular registration period in the academic calendar (a semester, an EDP session, summer terms).
4. Students may register for a maximum of four (4) courses by Directed Study, with only one (1) Directed Study being undertaken in any registration period. Any exceptions must be by special permission of the Dean of Arts and Sciences.
5. The faculty member who normally teaches the course will be the director-tutor. The original syllabus of the course will be followed.

6. The minimum student contact with the instructor will be five (5) hours per semester hour credit.
7. A Directed Study must be approved by the chair of the department in which the student is doing the study, the chair of the student's major department, the director-tutor, and the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

#### Independent Study

*Independent Study* is defined as the combined study, research, learning, and reporting that is done independently by a student on an agreed upon topic with a professor who will be the student's supervisor and resource person. In *Independent Study* the student must delineate the topic, the direction(s), the depth to be explored, the various ramifications and limits, and the method and amount of reporting; and these factors must be agreed upon by all parties concerned (including the Dean of Arts and Sciences) before the study is officially approved. The *Independent Study* must be approved by the chairman of the department in which the student is doing the study and by the chairman of the student's major department. A particular *Independent Study* shall last for only one semester and any extension of time may be granted upon the consensus of the two chairs, the supervising professor, and the Dean of Arts and Sciences. The grade (Pass/Fail or letter grade) to be received for an *Independent Study* shall be decided prior to the formal beginning of the work. The grade is awarded by the supervising professor.

#### Guidelines

1. A faculty member may direct a maximum of three independent studies (including Contract students) in addition to normal teaching load. Any exceptions must be approved by the Dean of Arts and Sciences. Any reduction or exception of a faculty member's normal teaching load must be approved by the Dean of Arts and Sciences prior to these assignments.





2. Ordinarily, a student may enroll in only one three-hour independent study each semester.
3. A student may enroll in an independent study only if he has an overall grade point average of 2.0 or better.
4. First-term freshmen may not enroll in independent studies.

### STUDENT CAREER INTERN PROGRAM (SCIP)

The purposes of this program are to give a student an overview of a business related to the intended career; allow a student to apply classroom skills in a day-by-day working experience; allow a student to assess an intended career aspiration; guide a student upon returning to the classroom in selecting applicable courses to further career intentions; bridge in-classroom learning and out-of-class work experience.

#### *Program Guidelines*

1. A student may register for 6, 9, 12, or 15 semester hours of SCIP credit during either the fall or spring period (12 semester hours for the summer). Summer SCIP will be graded IP until the internship is completed and graded. A maximum of six weeks beyond the semester of enrollment will be permitted for grade submission.
2. SCIP may not be used for part-time work or fewer hours than stated in the Contract. Any contract modifications must have prior approval of the faculty supervisor, department chairman, and program director.
3. The work area should have an academic and future occupational interest and be one in which the student has no prior experience.
4. University credit may be received in any major subject area of the University. A maximum of six (6) credit hours may be applied toward elective hours in the major.
5. Any student anticipating entry into the program should plan carefully, anticipating a clear block of time for one semester preferably during the junior year or first semester of the senior year. In special cases, a second semester senior may apply for no more than nine (9) credit hours.
6. Initial contact with a business should be made by the faculty supervisor. The employer must provide any required information.
7. Pass/Fail grade only.

#### *Requirements for Admission*

1. The SCIP candidate must be a full-time, degree-seeking High Point University student with academic standing as a junior or senior.
2. The student must have a minimum overall C average and a C average or better in the major area.
3. During the period of internship, a weekly record must be kept and submitted every two weeks to the faculty supervisor; a final typed summary report of the intern experience must be submitted at least five (5) days before the end of the period specifying duties performed, new skills acquired, new areas of interest developed, difficulties encountered and how they were handled, and total number of hours worked.
4. The faculty supervisor will make a minimum of one (1) on-site visit.
5. The cost to the student will be the regular University cost plus a fee to cover the faculty supervisor's transportation, communication, and living expenses incurred—to be written into the Contract.

### STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS

In a world which is becoming more interdependent, a concerned citizen must become increasingly aware of the world around him. The faculty at High Point University believe that such international





## 50 / ACADEMIC PROGRAM

awareness is an essential part of an undergraduate education in today's world. Therefore, the University encourages students to engage in some form of cultural broadening program beyond the campus of the University.

A cultural broadening program may be undertaken by liberal arts students to satisfy the following broad objectives:

1. To provide the student with first hand exposure to and experience of living in another culture;
2. To encourage the student to become more aware of international issues and concerns;
3. To help the student become more self-reliant and independent;
4. To provide the student with a deeper understanding of and appreciation for his/her own culture and heritage.

To assist this cultural broadening experience, the University has established ties or affiliations with several other institutions in order to provide a variety of programs for study abroad. Each program is available to appropriately prepared students, regardless of discipline. These programs are outlined below.

Participants in these study abroad programs are representatives of High Point University abroad and are expected to act in a mature and responsible manner. Applicants for study abroad programs must undergo a rigorous screening process. Selection criteria include academic achievement, evidence of ability to work and function independently in unfamiliar surroundings, and evidence of mature and responsible behavior.

### ENGLAND

#### The Junior Year Abroad Program

In conjunction with the University of Leeds, High Point University encourages well prepared sophomore students to apply to spend their junior year studying at the University of Leeds, located in Leeds, England. This program allows the

student to study abroad and at the same time maintain progress toward completion of the chosen degree.

#### The Fall Semester Abroad in Oxford:

Through a special arrangement with Westminster College, Oxford, qualified High Point University students can apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year at Westminster, a private College of Higher Education founded by the Methodist Church in 1851 and the only degree-granting Methodist institution in England. A High Point University faculty member is in residence at Westminster during the program.

Upon completion of the student's specified study program, appropriate college credit toward graduation will be granted by High Point University, based on the recommendation of the faculty of the University of Leeds or Westminster College. The study abroad programs will satisfy the General Education Requirement in International Perspectives.

#### Foreign Language Study Abroad

Through special affiliations with a number of institutions, High Point University is able to offer students the opportunity to spend a semester or year studying foreign language in France, Germany, Mexico, or Spain. Costs of the program vary depending on the institution involved.

Students who successfully complete the specified study abroad program will be granted a full semester or year's credit by High Point University. The study abroad experience will satisfy the General Education Requirement in International Perspectives.

If the student wishes to receive credit through High Point University, he or she must pay the all-inclusive cost in effect at High Point University at the time of the study abroad experience. These costs may have to be adjusted without advance notice due to exchange rates or to an increase in program costs. All money must be paid directly to the Director of Student Accounts at High Point University.





**FRANCE:** Qualified students may apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year studying at the University of Paris (The Sorbonne).

**GERMANY:** Through an affiliation with Schiller International University, qualified High Point University students may apply to spend one or both semesters of their junior year in Heidelberg, Germany.

**MEXICO:** Through an exchange program with the Universidad Madero, qualified students may apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year in Puebla, Mexico.

**SPAIN:** Qualified students may apply to spend one or both semesters of their junior year in Sevilla studying at the Spanish-American Institute.

**CANADA:** Through an exchange program with Université Laval, qualified students may apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year studying in Québec.

#### **Special Departmental Overseas Study Offerings**

Individual academic departments at High Point University actively seek to promote international understanding through the conduct of foreign study programs. These programs are specific to individual disciplines and offer a wide variety of arrangements for interested students. Information about these individual programs can be obtained from the department sponsoring the particular study program. Students are actively encouraged to enter these programs, which provide expanded horizons for future class participation.

### **THE FRESHMAN SUCCESS PROGRAM**

High Point University is interested in and committed to the academic success and progress of entering freshman students. To assist freshman students in enhancing their academic and life skills as well as their transition to academic life, the University conducts *The Freshman Success Program*.

*The Freshman Success Program* consists of taking the BHS101. Foundations for Academic Success course and participating in other supportive services, such as advisor conferences, using tutors, library support services, and instructor conferences. The program is administered by the Director of Academic Development.

Entering freshmen will be required to complete *The Freshman Success Program* according to the following groups:

1. Entering freshmen accepted on conditional status will be required to successfully complete *The Freshman Success Program* as part of the Summer Advantage Program, which is conducted during the second session of summer school prior to their enrollment in the fall semester. Successful completion requires a C or better grade in courses taken. A special program fee of \$200 is required of conditionally admitted students.
2. Based upon evaluative academic criteria, admitted entering freshmen will be required to complete *The Freshman Success Program* either during the Summer Advantage Program or during the fall semester.
3. First semester freshmen who earn less than a 2.0 GPA during their first semester of enrollment will be required to complete *The Freshman Success Program* during their second semester of enrollment.
4. Transfer students with fewer than 27 hours transferred will be required to complete *The Freshman Success Program* their first semester of enrollment unless excused by the Dean of Arts and Sciences or the Director of Academic Development.

Students accepted on conditional status and who successfully complete the Summer Advantage Program will be admitted to the fall semester on academic probation. These students will enroll in a reduced course load of 12-14 hours, be required to meet weekly with the Director of Academic Development who also serves as their advisor, maintain required library hours, and use tutors in the Learning





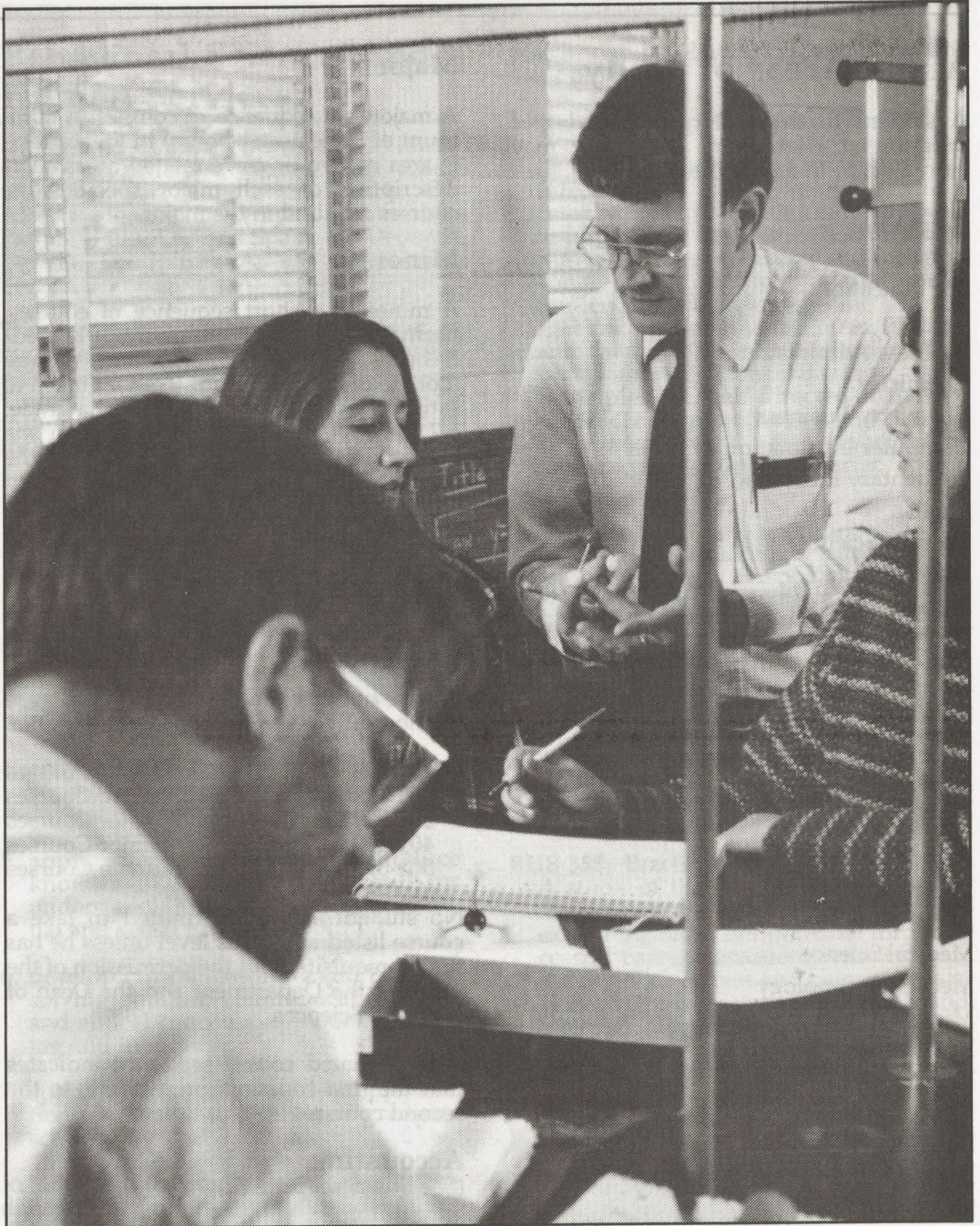
## 52 / ACADEMIC PROGRAM

---

Assistance Center. If they successfully complete the fall semester with a GPA of 2.0 or better, they will be removed from academic probation and be considered in academic good standing. Those with a QPB of between negative ten (-10) and negative seventeen (-17) will have one semester to reduce the QPB to at least negative nine (-9) or be academically ineligible. Those exceeding negative seventeen (-17) QPBs are academically ineligible to return.



## Courses of Study







## Major Areas of Study

A student in the undergraduate degree program at High Point University may earn a major in one of these areas:

Accounting  
Art  
Art Education  
Biology  
Business Administration  
Chemistry  
Chemistry-Business  
Computer Information Systems  
Elementary Education  
English  
Exercise Science  
Forestry  
French  
Health and Physical Education  
History  
Home Furnishings Management  
Home Furnishings Marketing  
Human Relations  
Industrial/Organizational Psychology  
Interior Design  
International Business  
International Studies  
Mathematics  
Medical Science  
Medical Technology  
Middle Grades Education  
North American Studies  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Religion  
Sociology  
Spanish  
Special Education  
Sport Management  
Sports Medicine  
Theatre Arts

## Major

A major is a sequence of courses (a minimum of 30 semester hours) in an academic area or two or more related areas. The description of each major specifies the courses required in the major.

## Minor

A minor is a short sequence of courses, normally requiring a minimum of 18 credit hours, but departments may require more than the minimum. Courses taken to satisfy the minor will be taken for a grade; a 2.00 GPA is required; not more than one D grade is permitted; one half of the courses must be taken at High Point University. Please refer to the appropriate academic department section for details.

## Numbering System

Course numbers ending in an odd figure are normally given in the first semester.

Course numbers ending in an even figure are normally given in the second semester.

101-199 .....Freshman Courses  
201-299 .....Sophomore Courses  
301-399 ...Junior and Senior Courses  
401-499 .....Senior Courses  
501-599 .....Graduate Courses

No student will be permitted to take a course listed above his level unless he has the prerequisites and the permission of the Chair of the Department and the Dean of Arts and Sciences.

A hyphenated course sequence indicates that the first course is prerequisite to the second course.

## Accounting

(See Business, page 72)

## Art

(See Fine Arts, page 111)

## Art Education

(See Fine Arts, page 111)





## Behavioral Sciences and Human Services

Dr. Ronald Ramke, *Chair*; Mr. William Cope, Dr. Richard Spong, Dr. Allen Goedeke, Dr. Mary Anne Busch, Dr. Alberta Herron, Dr. Wayne Messer, Mr. Patrick Haun, Dr. Jana Spain, Dr. Deborah Danzis, Dr. Jeffrey Adams, Dr. David Bergen.

The department offers major programs in human relations, psychology, industrial/organizational psychology, and sociology. Through these programs, the department's major goals are to provide opportunities for students to:

1. pursue an understanding of human nature and development from biological, psychological and sociological perspectives.
2. develop a broad-based understanding of human behavior and social relationships.
3. explore the diversity of people and cultures.
4. enhance their knowledge of American society, its social institutions and its current problems.
5. apply scientific methods to produce knowledge which can be useful for understanding and addressing individual and social problems.
6. develop critical reasoning and problem solving abilities, communication skills and ethical concerns as tools for working and living.
7. specialize in areas of study in preparation for entry into a career or graduate school.

In addition to academic programs, the department offers every student the opportunity to participate in off-campus experiences and self-assessment workshops which are designed to prepare students for a profession or career.

Additional information about each major is provided in Description for the Program and Expected Outcomes of the Major

which may be obtained from the department office.

### Department Courses

#### **BHS 101. Foundations for Academic Success.**

Improvement of learning skills through application of basic principles of learning, memory, goal setting and interpersonal relationship management. Students will develop specific skills in note taking, time management, reading and listening; demonstrate written and oral communication skills; and apply principles of self-directed behavior modification in motivation and stress.

*Three hours credit. For freshmen and sophomores only. Spring/Summer.*

#### **BHS 250. Practicum I.**

The student will examine his/her potential for a successful career consistent with his/her personal objectives.

*One hour credit. Fall/Spring. Required of all majors.*

#### **BHS 350. Practicum II.**

An in-depth study of the skills necessary to assist the student in developing a career portfolio consistent with his/her career objectives and academic discipline.

*One hour credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: BHS 250. Required of all majors.*

#### **BHS 355. Practicum (EDP students only).**

A study of the personal and cognitive skills necessary to assist the student in examining his or her potential for a successful career, consistent with individual career objectives and personal goals. The student will set goals, complete and interpret interest inventories, complete a personal resume, and develop a research paper incorporating his or her discipline.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Required of all BHS majors in EDP. (Satisfies the requirements of BHS 250, 350, and 450 for EDP students only).*

#### **BHS 450. Practicum III.**

Independent research under the instructor's supervision on a topic of interest that is consistent with the student's career objectives and academic discipline with special attention to current issues and relevant topics.





*One hour credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: BHS 350. Required of all majors.*

## Human Relations

The human relations major provides both theoretical and practical knowledge concerning understanding and working with people. The thrust of the major is in developing students' skills in interpersonal relationship through both academic and experiential endeavors. The major provides an academic base for students pursuing careers involving people relationships.

The human relations program is an interdisciplinary approach providing a broad-based education in analytical, conceptual and behavioral studies drawing from the social sciences and organizational theory. Through the guidance and counseling of a faculty advisor, a specialized program of study is developed for each student consistent with his/her academic and professional goals.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree in Human Relations: 39 - 45 Hours

Core Curriculum: 30 Hours

- HR 101: Introduction to Human Relations
- HR 240: Public Relations in Organizations
- HR 280: Group Dynamics and Team Building
- HR 299: Policy, Research, and Writing in Human Relations
- HR 370: Management of Conflict and Stress in the Workplace
- HR 390: Leadership Development
- HR 499: Senior Seminar
- CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications
- SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech
- BHS 250: Practicum I
- BHS 350: Practicum II
- BHS 450: Practicum III

Concentration Areas: 9-15 Hours

**A. Human Services, non-profit sector:** This concentration provides students with an understanding of human service organizations and prepares one for a career in youth and human service professions.

- HR 150 Introduction to Human Service Organizations

- HR 296: Management and Funding of Human Service Programs
- HR 333: Counseling in the Human Services

**B. Private, business-oriented sector:** This concentration provides students with an understanding of interpersonal relationships in a work environment and emphasizes the human side of business organizations.

- HR 210: Human Relations in the Work Environment
  - HR 370: Management of Conflict and Stress in the Workplace
  - HR 407: Human Relations in the Administrative Process
- and one elective from BA 324, ENG 311, ENG 313.*

**C. Public, social work sector:** This concentration provides students with a fundamental background in the field of social work and public-oriented organizations. It is also designed for students interested in counseling.

- SW 229: Introduction to Social Welfare
- SW 232: Social Group Work
- SW 301: Social Work Methods
- HR 296: Management and Funding of Human Service Programs
- HR 333: Counseling in the Human Services

## Requirements for a Minor in Human Relations: 21 Hours

- HR 101: Introduction to Human Relations
  - HR 150: Introduction to Human Service Organizations
  - HR 210: Human Relations in the Work Environment
  - HR 280: Group Dynamics and Team Building
  - HR 390: Leadership Development
  - HR 499 Senior Seminar
- and three electives from human relations courses.*

### HR 101. Introduction to Human Relations.

A general introductory course about understanding various aspects of interpersonal relations linked to meeting organizational and individual goals.





Introduces the curriculum of the studies area as well as the topics of communications, leadership, motivation, personality, stress, group behavior, and career.  
*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**HR 150. Introduction to Human Service Organizations.**

A general introduction to human service organizations. Human service organizations, related relevant issues, and theoretical models will be studied. Other topics will include volunteerism, organizational structure, and professionalism.  
*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**HR 210. Human Relations in the Work Environment.**

The field of human relations in work organizations is examined so as to understand human behavior: foundations of human relations; the social, technical, and administrative systems of the organization; organizational behavioral effectiveness; and the future challenges in the work environment from a "people-in-the-organizations" perspective.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HR 101. Fall.*

**HR 232/SW 232. Social Work.**

A consideration of the variety of treatment and task groups within human service organizations. Particular attention given to self-help groups, with a focus upon the individual, the group as a whole and the group environment. Intervention strategies of helping people through group work is emphasized. Group observations are required.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**HR 240. Public Relations in Organizations.**

A focus on methods and procedures of interpreting and promoting a human service organization to its publics. Special attention is given to the development of skills useful in such interpretation to include effective use of media, constituency communication and organizational promotion.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**HR 280. Group Dynamics and Team Building.**

A course designed to assist the student in understanding the theory of group dynamics, assess their potential for a positive group experience, and develop group and team skills through the practical application of the group process in both formal and informal, and in personal and professional environments.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**HR 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**HR 296. Management and Funding of Human Service Programs.**

The role of volunteers in agencies and organizations is explored. The course focuses on recruitment, leadership development, leader training and fund raising methods and techniques, and evaluation.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Alternate years beginning spring 1999.*

**HR 299. Policy, Research and Writing in Human Relations.**

An introduction to human relations related policy and issues, with an emphasis on intellectual inquiries utilizing electronic research methodology, and guidance for writing papers in human relations related fields.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**HR 317. Contemporary Ireland: Traditions, Talents, Treasures, and Troubles.**

An introduction to the contemporary Irish culture and society through a study of Irish human service agencies, Irish politics, literature, films, and travel to Ireland.

*Three hours credit. Alternate years beginning May 1998.*

**HR 333. Counseling in the Human Services.**

Introduction to the substantial and realistic concepts about the counseling profession through an examination of the historical roots and theoretical basis of the counseling professions. Topics to be covered are the ethical, moral and legal





issues of professional practice, and the skills and techniques required of a counselor through the use of role play, simulations, and exposure to various practice settings.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**HR 370. Management of Conflict and Stress in the Workplace.**

An understanding of the nature of conflict and stress in the workplace will be developed, as well as both theoretical and practical application skills in the management of occupational conflict and stress on an individual, personal intervention basis.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**HR 390. Leadership Development.**

A leadership development course designed to inform and challenge the student on themes of leadership principles and practices. The student will be exposed to a broad range of leadership issues through readings, interactions and discussions with practitioners, and experiential activities offering in-depth analysis and feedback.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**HR 407. Human Relations in the Administrative Process.**

Principles and techniques in the administration of organizations are examined using a systems approach. The management cycle is developed using a four component process of planning, organizing, leading and controlling functions. Organizational supervision and creativity are also developed. Students are assisted in thinking and responding as professional administrators.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**HR 411-419. Independent Study.**

No more than three hours credit in any one semester. Directed study of special problems of human service organizations.

*One to three hours credit. Restricted to junior and senior HR majors only. Fall/Spring.*

**HR 471-475. Student Career Intern Program (SCIP).**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**HR 499. Senior Seminar.**

A specialized seminar through which students will concentrate on a specific topic related to their professional and career goals.

*Three hours credit. Restricted to senior HR majors and minors. Fall/Spring.*

**PSYCHOLOGY**

The psychology program welcomes all those interested in learning about human behavior and how it is studied. Non-majors may take any psychology course provided they have the appropriate prerequisites. Majors may pursue a B.S. in psychology, a B.S. in psychology with a concentration in mental health, or a B.S. in industrial/organizational psychology. All programs of study are meant to prepare students for a variety of post-graduation options including employment in business, human services, personnel offices, graduate school, and professional fields such as law, business, medicine, education and sub-areas of clinical, developmental, counseling, social and industrial/organizational psychology. All students should consider their career options early in their academic program and seek appropriate information and resources from the psychology faculty and the campus career development center.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Psychology**

**General Studies: 39 Hours**

*Required Courses: 18 Hours*

PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology

PSY 211: Statistics

PSY 311, 312: Research Methods in Psychology I & II

PSY 312: Research Methods in Psychology II

PSY 499: Senior Seminar

BHS 250, 350, 450: Practica **OR**

BHS 355: (for EDP students only)





*Required Electives: 9 Hours*

One course from the following:

- PSY 218: Social Psychology
- PSY 214: Human Growth and Development
- PSY 228: Personality Theories

One course from the following:

- PSY 317: Assessment and Evaluation
- PSY 320: Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 324: Health Psychology

One course from the following:

- PSY 418: Cognitive and Perceptual Process
- PSY 428: Theories of Learning
- PSY 460: Physiological Psychology

*General Electives: 12 Hours*

Twelve additional hours from any remaining listed courses in psychology, including independent studies, special topics and SCIP.

*Recommended Courses*

CIS 130, SPE 201, SPE 203

*Also required: BIO 110 or equivalent*

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Psychology**

**Mental Health Concentration: 42 Hours**

*Required Courses: 18 Hours*

- PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology
- PSY 211: Statistics
- PSY 311: Research Methods in Psychology I
- PSY 312: Research Methods in Psychology II
- PSY 499: Senior Seminar
- BHS 250, 350, 450: Practica **OR**
- BHS 355: (for EDP students only)

*Required Concentration Courses: 12 Hours*

- PSY 214: Human Growth and Development **OR**
- PSY 228: Personality Theories.
- PSY 317: Assessment and Evaluation
- PSY 320: Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 325: Psychological Counseling: Theories and Applications

*Required Elective: 3 Hours (choose one course from the following)*

- PSY 418: Perceptual and Cognitive Processes
- PSY 428: Theories of Learning
- PSY 460: Physiological Psychology

*General Electives: 9 Hours (choose 9 hour from the following)*

- PSY 288/388/488: Special Topics (must have approval)
- PSY 324: Health Psychology
- PSY 471: SCIP (no more than 6 hours)
- SW 232: Social Group Work
- ED 398: Introduction to Exceptional Children
- SOC/REL 299: Human Sexuality
- SOC 317: Crime and Delinquency

*Recommended Courses*

CIS 130, SPE 201, SPE 203, IDS 355

*Also required: BIO 110 or equivalent*

**Requirement for a Minor in General Psychology: 18 Hours**

*Required courses: PSY 202, 211, 311*

Additional hours to be selected from other psychology courses—9 Hours.

**Bachelor of Science in Industrial/Organizational Psychology: 42 Hours.**

*Required Courses*

- PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology
- PSY 211: Statistics
- PSY 220: Industrial/Organizational Psychology
- PSY 228: Personality Theories **OR**
- PSY 320: Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 311 and 312: Research Methods in Psychology I and II
- PSY 317: Assessment and Evaluation
- PSY 428: Theories of Learning
- BA 221: Principles of Management
- BA 324: Human Resource Management
- BA 351: Administrative Communication
- PSY 218: Social Psychology **OR**
- HR 280: Group Dynamics and





Team Building  
PSY 499 Senior Seminar  
BHS 250, 350, 450: Practica OR  
BHS 355 (for EDP students only)

**PSY 202. Introduction to Psychology.**

A survey of the major areas within the discipline, including an appreciation for the application of scientific methodology to the study of behavior. Special attention is given to the application of psychological principles to everyday life.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**PSY 211. Statistics.**

An introduction to the more common descriptive and inferential techniques used by behavioral scientists including measures of central tendency, variability, correlation, t-tests, and analysis of variance.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: PSY 202 or SOC 201. Math 131 or higher. Fall/Spring.*

**PSY 214. Human Growth and Development.**

The study of the development of the individual from the beginning of life through infancy, early childhood, later childhood, adolescence and adulthood.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202. Spring.*

**PSY 218. Social Psychology.**

The scientific study of how people think about, influence, and relate to one another in various environments. Includes applying the concepts and methods of social psychologists to social concerns such as health, courtroom decision-making, prejudice, conflict resolution, and the environment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202. Fall.*

**PSY 220. Industrial/Organizational Psychology.**

The application of the methods, facts, and principles of the science of behavior and mental processes to people at work. Topics include personnel selection, performance appraisal, motivation, job satisfaction, engineering psychology, and employee safety and health.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202. Fall/Spring.*

**PSY 228. Personality Theories.**

The study of theories of personality with a focus on current areas of research in the field such as altruism, aggression, cognition, sex-role difference, perceived control, emotions, behavior change and the interaction of person and situation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202. Spring.*

**PSY 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**PSY 311. Research Methods in Psychology I.**

An introduction to the scientific techniques used to collect and evaluate psychological data in the laboratory. Students conduct prepared experiments in different areas of psychology in order to facilitate understanding the controlled experiment. Topics include experimental designs, data analysis, writing the research report and critically evaluating experimental studies.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: PSY 202 and PSY 211. Fall.*

**PSY 312. Research Methods in Psychology II.**

A study of the major types of research methods used to study behavior in the behavioral sciences. Students conduct original research projects to aid in learning about such research techniques as naturalistic observation, surveys, the controlled experiment, and *ex post facto* studies from conception to formal report. Topics include measurement, sampling, scaling, and research ethics.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: PSY 202, PSY 211, and PSY 311. Spring.*

**PSY 317. Assessment and Evaluation.**

An introduction to traditional means of psychological assessment as well as a consideration of more recent behavioral approaches. Characteristics of tests, the nature of the testing process, and a review of basic statistics are followed by specific consideration of the measurement of intelligence, achievement, personality, interests and special aptitudes.





*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: PSY 202 and PSY 211. For majors in psychology. Fall.*

**PSY 320. Abnormal Psychology.**

The study of abnormal behavior in history and in recent times. Special emphasis is placed upon causes, patterns of maladaptive behavior, and modern methods of assessment, treatment, and prevention.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202. Fall.*

**PSY 324. Health Psychology.**

An examination of the contributions psychology has made to understanding health and illness. Examines the physiological, psychological and social factors that contribute to health and illness. Includes such topics as the promotion and maintenance of good health, the treatment of illness in the medical setting, doctor-patient communication patterns, patients' reactions to illness, and behavioral intervention to reduce health risks.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202. Spring.*

**PSY 325. Psychological Counseling: Theories and Application.**

An introduction to the theories and applications of psychological counseling. Topics include qualifications and limitations of helping professionals, designing a change program, ethical considerations in counseling relationships, developing and maintaining trust, increasing communication skills, attitude modification methods, simulation and role-playing methods, operant methods and self-management methods.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 320. Spring.*

**PSY 326. Organizational Behavior.**

The study of the behavior of individuals in work organizations and work environments, organizational processes and characteristics, and interpersonal processes that affect the organization. Topics include individual differences, power, conflict, job design, organizational culture, organizational develop-

ment, employee health and career dynamics.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 220 or BA 221. Spring.*

**PSY 411-413. Independent Study.**

The study of a particular research problem with the permission of the department chair and under the supervision of a faculty member in psychology.

*Three hours credit. Restricted to upper level majors in psychology.*

**PSY 418. Perceptual and Cognitive Processes.**

An in-depth examination of different thought processes: information processing, memory, learning, language, and decision-making.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: PSY 202, and 9 additional hours in psychology. Every third semester beginning fall '98.*

**PSY 428. Theories of Learning**

A consideration of the theories of learning development by prominent theorists such as Pavlov, Thorndike, Hull, Estes, Spence, Guthrie, and the Gestalt theorists. Also, Skinner's atheoretical contributions and examination of recent work such as that dealing with biological constraints on learning.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202 and 9 additional hours in psychology. Every third semester beginning spring '98.*

**PSY 444. History and Systems of Psychology.**

A chronological overview of major schools/systems of psychology integrating current views with their conceptual forerunners. Includes a study of structuralism, functionalism, behaviorism, Gestalt, and psychoanalysis.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202 and 6 additional hours in psychology. Fall.*

**PSY 460. Physiological Psychology.**

The study of behavior within the context of biological principles. Areas covered include brain-behavior relationships, sensory processes, and biological basis for emotional behavior, learning, memory, and language.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 202,*





## 62 / BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES AND HUMAN SERVICES

BIO 110. *Every third semester beginning fall '97.*

### **PSY 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

### **PSY 499. Senior Seminar.**

An analysis of the controversy concerning many important issues in psychology. Topics have frequently included genetic vs. learning influences on aggression and intelligence, the status of hypnosis, ESP, homosexuality, and the effectiveness of psychotherapy.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: PSY 202, 311, 312 and senior status. Spring/Summer.*

## **SOCIOLOGY**

Students wishing to pursue a B.A. degree in sociology may select either a general studies program or curriculum with a concentration area in cultural studies, criminal justice, or social work.

The sociology major focuses upon four important areas: theory and research methods, social organization and problems, social institutions, and social inequality. Studies in these areas provide students with a broad-based understanding of human behavior and society which is applicable to many professional areas and which provides a basis for being competitive in a constantly changing world. In addition, specialized courses provide technical skills in computer use, problem solving, and the development of communication skills.

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree in Sociology**

#### **General Studies: 39 Hours**

*Required courses: 21 Hours*

SOC 201: The Individual in Society  
SOC 302: Research Applications and Writing in Sociology  
SOC 303: Research Applications in Sociology

SOC 313: Social Stratification  
SOC 403: Sociological Theory  
SOC 499A: Senior Seminar  
BHS 250, 350, 450: Practica

*Required Electives: 9 Hours (select one course from each of the following areas)*

#### **Social Inequality**

SOC 300: Race and Minorities  
SOC 357: Women's Studies

#### **Social Organization and Problems**

SOC 200: Sociology of Aging  
SOC 204: Social Problems  
SOC 317: Crime and Delinquency  
SOC 356: Global Problems and Contemporary Perspectives

#### **Social Institutions**

SOC 306: Religion, Society and Culture  
SOC 320: Marriage and the Family

*General Elective: 9 Hours*

Nine additional hours from any remaining listed courses in sociology, including independent studies, special topics and SCIP.

#### *Recommended Courses*

PS 201, SPE 201, CIS 130, ECO 207.

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree in Sociology**

#### **Concentration Areas: 39 hours**

*Required Courses: 21 Hours*

SOC 201: The Individual in Society  
SOC 302: Research Applications and Writing in Sociology  
SOC 303: Research Applications in Sociology  
SOC 313: Social Stratification  
SOC 403: Sociological Theory  
SOC 499A: Senior Seminar  
BHS 250, 350, 450: Practica

*Required Electives: 6 Hours*

Select two courses from two different areas.

#### **Social Inequality**

SOC 300: Race and Minorities  
SOC 357: Women's Studies





**Social Organization and Problems**

- SOC 200: Sociology of Aging
- SOC 204: Social Problems
- SOC 317: Crime and Delinquency  
(may not count for required  
electives and concentration  
area in criminal justice)
- SOC 356: Global Problems and  
Contemporary Perspectives

**Social Institutions**

- SOC 306: Religion, Society and Culture
- SOC 320: Marriage and the Family

*Concentration Area: 12 Hours (select one concentration area from the following)*

**A. Criminal Justice**

- SOC 317: Crime and Delinquency
- SOC 325: Justice, Crime and Ethics
- SOC 388: Special Topics: Social Deviance
- SOC 471: SCIP (6 hours)

**B. Cultural Studies**

- SOC 203: Human Origins and Evolution
- SOC 205: Cultural Anthropology
- SOC 355: Death and Dying
- SOC 358: The Origins of Civilizations:  
the Maya and the Aztec

**C. Social Work**

- SW 229: Introduction to Social Welfare
- SW 232: Social Group Work
- SW 301: Social Work Methods
- SW 471: SCIP (6 hours)

**Recommended Courses**

PS 201, SPE 201, CIS 130, ECO 208.

**Requirements for a Minor  
in Sociology: 18 Hours.**

**Required Courses**

- SOC 201, 313, 403
- Additional hours to be selected from  
other sociology courses—9 Hours.

**SOC 200. Sociology of Aging.**

A survey of growing older in society. Topics to be investigated will be (a) individual aging: physical, social and psychological; (b) societal aging: demographics, economics, policies; (c) family aging: social supports and relationships.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Alternate (even) years.*

**SOC 201. The Individual in Society.**

An introduction to the science of sociology. An analysis of society through a study of social principles, concepts, and theories.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**SOC 203. Introduction to Anthropology.**

A survey course in anthropology and its major areas of study: physical and cultural anthropology, linguistics, and archaeology with emphasis upon human origins and evolution.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**SOC 204. Social Problems.**

A sociological analysis of aspects of cultures and institutions which are the sources of contemporary social problems such as aging, overpopulation, mental illness, and poverty.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**SOC 205. Cultural Anthropology.**

A study of the nature of culture, its origins and transformations, and interrelation to societal development. Comparisons of behavior in a number of primitive and other societies to identify the cultural universals and variables.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**SOC 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**SOC/REL 299. Human Sexuality.**

An interdisciplinary course designed to provide a framework for understanding the process of moral decision making and the role of changing norms as related to human sexuality. Utilizing the perspectives of psychology, religion, and sociology, the student is given a thorough introduction into the nature and function of sexual attitudes and behavior.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 201. Spring. Alternate years.*

**SOC 300. Race and Minority Relations.**

A study of the meaning of minority





group status in society and of race and racial stereotypes. A consideration of some of the important minority groups in contemporary society.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 201. Fall. Alternate (odd) years.*

**SOC 302. Research Applications and Writing in Sociology.**

Exploration of the important methods and goals of conducting sociological research through existing research reports and small projects. Focus is on framing a research question, identifying sources of information, use of descriptive statistics, and the practice of different types of writing in sociology.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 201. Fall.*

**SOC 303. Research Applications in Sociology.**

The major types of research design in sociology with a focus on surveys and interviews. Topics include problems of measurement, questionnaire construction, the use of scales, sampling, inferential statistics and ethical issues. A requirement is completion of a data-based research report.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 302. Spring.*

**SOC 306. Religion, Society and Culture.**

The application of social principles to the institution of religion with an emphasis on the role of religion in society and its interrelations with other social institutions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 201. Spring. Alternate (even) years.*

**SOC 313. Social Stratification.**

A study of contemporary society in terms of structure, organizations, and class stratification. An analysis of human relationships and behavior as class determined.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 201. Fall.*

**SOC 317. Crime and Delinquency.**

A theoretical and empirical approach to an understanding of crime and delinquency with an emphasis on causes, treatment, and prevention.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SOC 201. Fall.*

**SOC 320. Marriage and the Family.**

A study of: (1) the history, structure, functions, and organization of the family; (2) the impact of the family on its members in the context of social change; and (3) courtship patterns and marriage, with emphasis on personal relationships.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**SOC 325. Justice, Crime and Ethics.**

A study of relationships between justice, crime and ethics in American society. An examination of ethical responsibilities and limitations in the criminal justice system, the role of law enforcement agencies, courts, punishment and corrections in the administration of justice.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Alternate (odd) years.*

**SOC/IDS 355. Death and Dying.**

A cross-cultural study of historical and contemporary attitudes and practices regarding death and dying, utilizing the insights of theology, sociology, anthropology and psychology.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**SOC/IDS 356. Global Problems and Contemporary Perspectives.**

A consideration of the major problems in other nations and the international community and their underlying philosophical and social issues. Special attention is given to a critical analysis of the prevailing paradigms in American society with respect to other nations, their culture and their systemic problems.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**SOC/IDS 357. Women's Studies.**

An interdisciplinary survey of a wide range of topics and themes that are important to an understanding of women's status, roles and experiences.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**SOC/IDS 358. The Origins of Civilization: The Maya and the Aztec.**

A study of the pre-Columbian civilizations of Mesoamerica, including the





Olmec, Teotihuacan, Zapotec, Toltec and particular emphasis upon the Maya and Aztec. The most recent research and perspectives in archaeology and ethnohistory will be integrated with the architecture, art and socio-cultural features to examine the intellectual and material achievements of these cultures as well as the more general questions of the rise and fall of civilizations.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Alternate (even) years.*

**SOC 403. Sociological Theory.**

A comparative study and critique of social thought and sociological theories. Special study is made of major sociological theories of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and the role of theory in empirical science.

*Open only to seniors and special students and by permission of the instructor.*

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of sociology including SOC 201. Fall.*

**SOC 411-413. Independent Study.**

The study of a particular research problem with the permission of the chair of the department and under the supervision of a member of the instructional staff. Restricted to majors in the behavioral sciences.

*Three hours credit. Each semester.*

**SOC 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credits. (See program description on page 49).*

**SOC 499A. Senior Seminar.**

A study of current and recurring social issues in the field of sociology and social policy with an attempt to create and modify thought on these issues. Such areas as bureaucracy, power, population control, deviance and law will be considered.

*Three hours credit. Open only to senior sociology majors and by permission of the instructor. Spring.*

**SOC 499B. Senior Seminar.**

An examination and analysis of the major problems and issues facing the contemporary world, including popula-

tion; environment; economic, political and humanitarian issues and their complex interrelationships. Interdisciplinary in approach and cross-cultural in scope. *Three hours credit. Senior status or permission of the instructor. Spring.*

**Social Work**

**SW 229. Introduction to Social Welfare.**

An introductory overview of social welfare programs as they developed historically to their modern day configuration. Controversial contemporary issues of the social welfare system are explored. The practice of social work as a profession is introduced. Field observation is required.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**SW 232/HR 232. Social Group Work.**

A consideration of the variety of treatment and task groups within human service organizations. Particular attention given to self-help groups with a focus upon the individual, the group as a whole and the group environment. Intervention strategies of helping people through group work is emphasized. Group observations are required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SW 229 or by permission of instructor. Spring.*

**SW 301. Social Work Methods.**

Work within the organizational structure of an agency and relating to the larger community system. Intra-agency relationship and an in-depth learning of social work interventive skills are emphasized.

*Three hours credit. To be taken concurrently with SW/HR 471. Fall.*

**SW 411-419. Independent Study.**

The study of a particular area of social work with the permission of the chair of the department and under the supervision of a member of the faculty. Restricted to juniors and seniors.

*One to three hours credit. Every semester.*

**SW 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*





## Biology

Dr. Fred Yeats, *Chair*; Dr. Gerald Smith, Dr. Charles Smith, Dr. Ian VanLare, Dr. Linda Curtis.

The department seeks:

1. To provide introductory courses in biology to fulfill the laboratory science requirement in the University's liberal arts program.
2. To provide a sequence of courses leading to a concentration in biological science which will prepare the student for graduate school or for positions in research, industry or public health.
3. To provide the necessary preparation in biology for students in the Pre-Medical, Pre-Dental, Forestry and Environmental Management, Pre-Forestry, Medical Technology, and specific interdisciplinary programs.
4. To provide the necessary required supporting courses in biology for majors other than biology.
5. To provide courses in biological science that will prepare the student to teach biology in middle and secondary school.
6. To introduce the student to the methods of science and the challenges of a rapidly developing field in which the total body of knowledge is currently increasing at a rapid rate. Understanding of basic principles and development of the ability to reason logically are stressed.

### Requirement for a B.S. Degree with a Major in Biology.

To earn a major in biology, a student must:

1. Complete at least 36 hours in biology including:  
BIO 130: General Biology: Principles  
BIO 211: Introduction to Plant Biology  
BIO 212: Introduction to Animal Biology

BIO 213: Introduction to Population Biology

BIO 299: Research and Writing in Biology

BIO 499: Senior Seminar

AND:

Fourteen additional hours which **MUST** be elected from biology courses at the 300 or 400 level.

All students are advised in their selection of courses from the list of major courses with consideration of their career/professional goals.

2. Complete the following supporting courses:

CHM 101-102: General Chemistry

CHM 209-210: Organic Chemistry

MTH 141: Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry

*Strongly recommended supporting courses:*

PHY 211, 212: General Physics, or PHY 221, 222: General Physics I and II with Calculus and PHY 215, 216: Physics Laboratory I and II; MTH 142: Calculus I; STS 220: Introduction to Statistics.

\*Transfers will have transcripts evaluated by the department to determine which of the core requirements have been met.

\*BIO 299 will be taken in the spring of the sophomore year. Transfers with junior status will take BIO 299 during the spring semester of the year of enrollment.

*A minor concentration in Biology requires the following courses:* BIO 130, 211, 212, 213, and 299.

BIO 130 is prerequisite to all courses at the 200 or above level. Additional prerequisites are indicated in the course descriptions. Unless otherwise indicated, advanced courses are usually offered in alternate years.

### BIO 110. Biology: A Human Perspective.

A study of biological principles with emphasis on their application to the human organism.

*Four or six hours credit (as scheduled).*

*Three lecture and two laboratory hours.*





(Offered each semester.) Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for the student who seeks a single semester course. No prerequisites. BOTH BIO 110 AND BIO 130 may not be taken for credit. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 130. General Biology: Principles.**

A study of life; its characteristics, its interactions, and the perceptual principles and laws of nature as they apply to life.

Four hours credit. Three lecture and two laboratory hours. (Offered every fall.) Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for students who seek to take the full year of biology. No prerequisites. BOTH BIO 110 AND BIO 130 may not be taken for credit. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 171. Human Genetics.**

A study of biological principles as exemplified in cells and the principles of genetics with emphasis on the human species.

Three to six hours credit. Lab component required to meet the General Education laboratory science requirement. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 206. Human Physiology.**

A study of the way human systems function and interact. Homeostasis is a central principle to the study of human physiology. Some time is given to examination of dysfunction of human systems. Laboratory involves the study of function using students as subjects in non-invasive procedures. Interactive electronic media will also be used to model systems in the laboratory.

Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every spring.) Prerequisite: BIO 130. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 207. Human Anatomy.**

A study of the anatomy of the various systems of the human body. All of the major systems will be examined and the various parts learned. Laboratory will consist of the study of models, interactive electronic models, and, where possible, dissection of a representative animal.

Four hours credit. Three lecture and three

laboratory hours. (Offered every fall.) Prerequisite: BIO 130. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 211. Introduction to Plant Biology.**

Diversity of algae, bacteria, fungi, and plants will be explored. Structure, function, reproductive cycles, economic/ecological importance, and evolution will be stressed. Pertinent methods will be stressed in labs.

Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every fall.) Prerequisite: BIO 130. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 212. Introduction to Animal Biology.**

The animal kingdom will be surveyed and each phylum explored. Anatomy, physiology, reproductive processes, distribution, economic and ecological importance, evolution and behavior will be stressed. Pertinent methods will be stressed in specified labs.

Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every spring.) Prerequisite: BIO 130. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 213. Introduction to Population Biology.**

The ecological and evolutionary dynamics of populations including major ecosystem processes and macroevolutionary trends will be explored. Pertinent methods will be used including the application of statistical analysis.

Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every spring.) Prerequisites: BIO 130, 211, and 212 or permission of the instructor. Course fee: \$15.

**BIO 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

Variable credit. May be repeated.

**BIO 299. Research and Writing in Biology.**

A study of research methods in biological sciences. Attention is given to finding and reviewing the literature. Definition of scientific questions, the logical design of appropriate methods for testing hypotheses, statistical treatment of data, the interpretation of data, and preparation of acceptable reports are emphasized.





*Three hours credit. Three hours meeting time. Classes scheduled on Tuesday/Thursday schedule. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 211, 212, and 213 (concurrent), or permission of department chair.*

**BIO 300. Cell Biology.**

A study of the cell; its origins, submicroscopic structure, and functions within the context of evolution and the physical laws of nature.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every fall.) Prerequisite: BIO 130.*

**BIO 301. Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates.**

A study of the evolution of structure and function in the systems of *Amphioxus* and representative vertebrates.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 212.*

**BIO 303. Histology.**

A study of cells and how they are related in tissues and organs, with laboratory work including the preparation of some tissues for microscopic examination.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 212.*

**BIO 304. Microbiology.**

A study of the fundamental principles and techniques of microbiology, with emphasis on morphology, physiological processes, and parasitic implications of microorganisms (bacteria, molds, yeast, and viruses); methods of control; immunology; and applied microbiology.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every fall.)*

**BIO 305. Genetics.**

A study of the principles of heredity, the nature and method of action of genes.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. (Offered every spring.) Prerequisite: BIO 130.*

**BIO 307. Plant Systematics.**

A study of the morphology, ecology, systematics, and evolution of vascular plants, including collection, identifica-

tion, and classification of the more common forms.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 211.*

**BIO 308. Vertebrate Zoology.**

A study of the structure, function, and adaptive nature of vertebrate animals, including collecting, identifying, and systematically surveying representatives of the major groups.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 212.*

**BIO 309. Molecular Biology.**

An advanced consideration of the structure, function, and manipulation of nucleic acids. Topics covered will include DNA, RNA, and protein structure and synthesis, the genetic code, gene regulation, oncogenes, regulation of the cell cycle, and gene cloning.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisites: BIO 130 or CHM 101 and 102, or permission of the instructor.*

**BIO 401. Animal Physiology.**

A study of the physiological activities of animals. The systems and homeostasis are stressed.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 212.*

**BIO 402. Plant Physiology.**

A study of the morphology and physiology of vascular plants within the context of homeostasis. The evolutionary significance of physiology and form is stressed.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 211.*

**BIO 403. Developmental Biology of Vertebrates.**

A comparative study of the development of vertebrates.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 212.*

**BIO 404. Ecology.**

A study of the fundamental principles and techniques of ecology with emphasis on interactions within ecosystems as well as challenging ecological issues.





*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 212.*

**BIO 405. Population and Evolutionary Biology.**

A study of the basic concepts, patterns, processes, and research methods comprising evolutionary biology. Emphasis is placed on population genetics, the mechanisms of evolutionary change, adaptations, species concept and the speciation process. Principles of phylogenetics and major patterns in the history of biodiversity are addressed.

*Four hours credit. Three lecture and three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: BIO 213.*

**BIO 406. Immunology.**

A study of basic concepts and principles, contemporary issues, and current research in the field of immunology, along with discussion of modern immunological diagnostic tools.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BIO 304 or permission of the instructor.*

**BIO 411-419. Undergraduate Research.**

All biology majors are encouraged to complete research projects and present the results in the form of scientific papers. The amount of credit is determined in consultation with department faculty.

*One to three hours credit. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Permission of the department chair.*

**BIO 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description of page 49.)*

**BIO 499. Senior Seminar**

A consideration of various areas of biology of current interest and concern through use of biological research literature including emphasis on research methodology.

*Three hours credit. (Offered every spring.) Prerequisite: Senior status.*

## Business

### Undergraduate Programs

Accounting

Business Administration

Accounting

Computer Information Systems

Economics

Finance

International Management

Management

Marketing

Computer Information Systems

Home Furnishings Management

Home Furnishings Marketing

Interior Design

International Business

### Graduate Programs

Management

International Management

Business Administration

## The Earl N. Phillips School of Business

Dr. Marlon Winters, *Chair*; Dr. Troy Anders; Dr. Richard Bennington, *Director, Home Furnishings Management, Home Furnishings Marketing, and Interior Design*; Dr. George Coggins; Dr. James Adams, *Director, Graduate Programs*; Mrs. Iris Mauney; Mr. Ed King; Dr. Elizabeth Dull; Dr. Gerald Fox; Dr. Michael McCully, *Coordinator, Business Administration: International Management, Economics, and Finance*; Dr. James Wehrley, *Coordinator, Business Administration: Management, Marketing*; Dr. Frankie Gurganus, *Coordinator, Accounting*; Dr. William Conley; Dr. Richard Hargrove; Dr. Patricia Clemmer; Dr. Michael Collins; Mr. George Noxon; Mr. David Little, *Coordinator, Computer Information Systems*; Mr. Scott Davis; Mrs. Louisa T. Lauver; Dr. Gerald Marquis; Mr. Kenneth Lavery.

The Earl N. Phillips School of Business seeks to provide a vital and comprehensive education in economics and business which complements the liberal arts tradition of High Point University and is appropriate for a university affiliated with The United Methodist Church. The powers of inquiry, command of language, and insight into ethical thought are fundamen-





tal to the liberal arts and provide the cornerstone for success in business, as in other professions.

The programs offered through the Earl N. Phillips School of Business build upon the liberal arts curriculum by providing students with a critical, in-depth exposure to the economic system of the United States and to the characteristics, problems, and policies of the domestic business community. Consideration is also given to the international and intercultural nature of business activity and the interdependent nature of economic systems. The faculty of the School of Business adhere to the principle that sound business practices are built on honesty and integrity, and consider the ethical consequences of business practices a vital part of the business curricula. The School of Business also seeks to provide students with the skills necessary to enter and compete successfully in a business career or to complete graduate school in business disciplines.

In keeping with the mission of High Point University, the primary task of faculty in the Earl N. Phillips School of Business is teaching. The energies of the business faculty are directed toward the maintenance of up-to-date content in the courses and toward improving the instructional skills of the faculty.

The School of Business offers the following degrees:

- B.S. in Business Administration with Designated Concentration
- B.S. in Business Administration without Concentration
- B.S. in Accounting
- B.S. in Computer Information Systems
- B.S. in Home Furnishings Management
- B.S. in Home Furnishings Marketing
- B.S. in Interior Design
- B.S. in International Business
- M.S. in Management
- M.S. in International Management
- M.B.A. in Business Administration

*All details of the Graduate Studies degrees, including course descriptions, are set forth in*

*the High Point University Graduate Studies Bulletin.*

The School of Business co-sponsors with the Chemistry and Physical Science Department the B.S. in Chemistry-Business. This degree program is designed for students who want to prepare for a career in chemical sales or management.

The School of Business, in cooperation with the Department of Modern Foreign Languages, offers the degree program in international business for those students wishing to combine a knowledge of French, Spanish or German language and culture with that of the business community.

A minor concentration in business taken in conjunction with other majors offered at the University requires the following courses: Economics 207 & 208; Accounting 203; and Business Administration 211, 221, and 337.

Business Administration majors will take the E.T.S. major field exam in the BA 499B Senior Seminar. Accounting majors, Home Furnishings Management majors, Home Furnishings Marketing majors, Interior Design majors, and Computer Information Systems majors will take the senior exam as designated in those programs.

### **Bachelor of Science Degree in Business Administration with Designated Concentration**

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Business Administration may be earned with a designated concentration in accounting, economics, finance, international management, management, marketing, or computer information systems.

It is strongly recommended that students who wish to pursue graduate studies earn the B.S. in Business Administration with a Designated Concentration. Students considering graduate studies are further encouraged to take courses in the quantitative areas including MTH 372.





### Bachelor of Science Degree in Business Administration

In addition to the General Education Requirements (see page 37), the following business core courses are required of all business administration majors:

<i>Required Major Courses (Business Core)</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC 203: Managerial and Financial Accounting .....	3
BA 211: Principles of Marketing .....	3
BA 221: Principles of Management .....	3
BA 333: Financial Management .....	3
BA 337: Law and Business: The Legal Environment .....	3
BA 351: Administrative Communications .....	3
CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications ..	3
CIS 300: Management Information Systems .....	3
ECO 207, 208: Principles of Economics .....	6
PHL 246: Business Ethics .....	3
STS 220: Introduction to Statistics .....	3
BA 499: Senior Seminar .....	3
<b>TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS .....</b>	<b>39</b>

All business administration majors should take MTH 131 as part of University General Education Requirements.

#### *Student Concentrations Within The Major*

The business administration major must choose a concentration of twelve (12) hours from one of the following discipline areas.

<b>Accounting</b>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC 204: Financial Accounting Principles .....	3
ACC 305,306: Intermediate Accounting ..	6
Students may select 6 additional hours from the following:	
ACC 307: Cost Accounting I .....	3
ACC 310: Auditing .....	3
ACC 317: Financial Accounting - Theory and Practice .....	3
ACC 341, 342: Tax Accounting .....	6
ACC 401: Advanced Accounting .....	3
ACC 403: Ethics and Professionalism for Accounting .....	3

Students who desire to sit for the CPA exam in North Carolina can satisfy all requirements necessary within the curriculum of the School of Business and should consult with the accounting coordinator as to which courses are necessary. Requirements to sit for the CPA exam in other states vary by state. Students should consult with the State Board of CPA Examiners in the state in which they desire to practice.

### Computer Information Systems

*Semester Hours*

A student may select a concentration in computer information systems from one of the following CIS tracks.

#### *Programming Track (12 semester hours required)*

CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Systems .....	3
CIS 120: Program Logic and Design .....	3
CIS 203: Business Programming .....	3
CIS 341: Systems Development with Modern Tools .....	3

#### *Database Track (12 semester hours required)*

CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Systems .....	3
CIS 220: Database .....	3
CIS 231: Advanced Microcomputer Applications .....	3
CIS 430: Advanced Database .....	3

#### *Managerial Track (12 semester hours required)*

CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Systems .....	3
CIS 220: Database .....	3
CIS 231: Advanced Microcomputer Applications .....	3
CIS 421: Advanced Management of Information Systems .....	3

### Economics

*Semester Hours*

ECO 322: Labor Economics .....	3
ECO 331: Money and Banking .....	3
ECO 345: History of Economic Thought and Method .....	3
ECO 374: Global Political Economy .....	3
ECO 443: Comparative Economic Systems .....	3
ECO 444: Public Finance .....	3
ECO 446: International Economics .....	3



**Finance** *Semester Hours*

BA 334: Investment Analysis .....	3
BA 335: Capital Budget Development and Management .....	3
BA 433: Planning Programming and Budgeting .....	3
ECO 331: Money and Banking .....	3
ECO 444: Public Finance .....	3

**International  
Management** *Semester Hours*

BA 375: International Marketing .....	3
BA 420: Consumer Behavior .....	3
ECO 374: Global Political Economy ...	3
ECO 443: Comparative Economic Systems .....	3
ECO 446: International Economics .....	3

**Management** *Semester Hours*

ECO 322: Labor Economics .....	3
BA 319: Marketing Management .....	3
BA 324: Human Resources Management .....	3
BA 328: Operations Management .....	3
BA 433: Planning Programming and Budgeting .....	3
PSY 326: Organizational Behavior .....	3

**Marketing** *Semester Hours*

BA 318: Marketing Communications ...	3
BA 319: Marketing Management .....	3
BA 375: International Marketing .....	3
BA 420: Consumer Behavior .....	3
BA 430: Marketing Research .....	3

**Bachelor of Science Degree in  
Business Administration  
No Concentration Designated**

Students may elect to complete a degree in business administration with no concentration. This degree option is available to students who desire a more general business degree and who do not anticipate graduate studies.

In addition to the General Education Requirements (see page 37), students electing this option must complete the same 39-hour core required of business administration majors designating a concentration.

All business administration majors should take MTH 131 as part of University General Education Requirements.

In addition, students must complete an additional 12 hours of courses chosen from the business curriculum, i.e., with the BA designation.

**Bachelor of Science Degree in  
Accounting**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting is offered to those students who expect to enter the accounting profession. The program is designed to prepare students for staff and managerial positions in public accounting and industrial accounting. Completion of the accounting major qualifies the student to sit for the North Carolina CPA examination.

A major in accounting requires completion of the following specialized courses (in addition to the required supporting courses).

<i>Accounting Major Courses</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC 203: Managerial and Financial Accounting .....	3
ACC 204: Financial Accounting Principles .....	3
ACC 305, 306: Intermediate Accounting .....	6
ACC 307: Cost Accounting .....	3
ACC 310: Auditing .....	3
ACC 317: Financial Accounting Theory and Practice III .....	3
ACC 341, 342: Tax Accounting .....	6
ACC 403: Ethics and Professionalism for Accounting .....	3
ACC 499A: Senior Seminar - Accounting .....	3
BA 337: Law and Business - The Legal Environment .....	3
BA 351: Administrative Communications .....	3
CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications ..	3
ECO 207, 208: Principles of Economics ..	6
STS 220: Introduction to Statistics .....	3
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	<b>51</b>

All accounting majors should take MTH 131 as part of University General Education Requirements.



*Strongly Recommended:*

ACC 401 Advanced Accounting . . . . .	3
CIS 300 Management of Information Systems . . . . .	3

Those wishing to prepare for the Certificate in Management Accounting (CMA), awarded by the Institute of Certified Management Accountants, should consult the Accounting Program Coordinator for more information.

Each student is encouraged, but not required, to complete a work internship equivalent to at least two and one-half months of full time work at approximately mid-point in the course work. The School of Business assists in securing internships, but the final responsibility for securing a position rests with the student. Credit may be earned for this internship.

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Computer Information Systems

The CIS (Computer Information Systems) curriculum is designed to provide the educational and hands-on practical experience necessary for entry-level positions in management, programming, and systems analysis and design. The positions require not only a working knowledge of information technology, but also an understanding of business procedures and policies that dictate the existing dynamic business environment. In addition, an understanding of and appreciation for the complexity of the interaction between the information technology and the user of that technology in this dynamic business environment is examined and discussed.

The CIS major consists of fifteen core classes and a choice of two electives.

*Required Major Courses (three semester hours credit each course)*

BA 351: Administrative Communications	
CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Information Systems	
CIS 120: Program Logic and Design	
CIS 203: Business Applications and Programming	
CIS 220: Database	
CIS 231: Advanced Microcomputer Applications	

CIS 300: Management of Information Systems	
CIS 310: Systems Analysis and Design	
CIS 331: Introduction to Networking	
CIS 341: Systems Development with Modern Tools	
CIS 360: Ethical Conflicts in Information Technology	
CIS 421: Advanced Management of Information Systems	
CIS 430: Advanced Database	
CIS 460: Advanced Systems Development with Modern Tools	
CIS 499: Senior Seminar	
TOTAL SEMESTER HOURS	45

*Elective Courses (three semester hours credit each course)*

ACC 203: Managerial and Financial Accounting	
BA 211: Principles of Marketing	
BA 221: Principles of Management	
BA 328: Operations Management	
BA 333: Financial Management	
BA 337: Law and Business: The Legal Environment	
CIS 420: Decision Support Systems	
CS 302: Advanced Programming	
ECO 207: Principles of Microeconomics	
ECO 208: Principles of Macroeconomics	
MTH 372: Quantitative Analysis	
STS 220: Introduction to Statistics	

### CIS Minor Tracks

A student can select to minor in one of three CIS tracks: Programming, Database, or Managerial.

*Programming Track (total of 18 semester hours)*

CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Information Systems	
CIS 120: Program Logic and Design	
CIS 203: Business Application Programming	
CIS 231: Advanced Microcomputer Applications	
CIS 300: Management of Information Systems	
CIS 341: Systems Development with Modern Tools	

*Database Track (total of 18 semester hours)*

CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Information Systems	
---	--





CIS 120: Program Logic and Design
CIS 220: Database
CIS 231: Advanced Microcomputer Applications
CIS 300: Management of Information Systems
CIS 430: Advanced Database

*Managerial Track (total of 18 semester hours)*

CIS 110: Introduction to Computer Information Systems
CIS 120: Program Logic and Design
CIS 231: Advanced Microcomputer Applications
CIS 300: Management of Information Systems
CIS 360: Ethical Conflicts in Information Technology
CIS 421: Advanced Management of Information Systems

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Home Furnishings Management

The Bachelor of Science degree in Home Furnishings Management is offered to those students who wish to work in positions in the home furnishings industry other than marketing. This preparation would allow graduates to assume management positions in the home furnishings industry.

<i>Required Major Courses</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC 203: Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
BA 221: Principles of Management	3
BA 324: Human Resource Management	3
BA 328: Operations Management	3
BA 333: Financial Management	3
BA 337: Law and Business - The Legal Environment	3
BA 351: Administrative Communications	3
CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications	3
CIS 300: Management of Information Systems	3
ECO 207: Principles of Macroeconomics	3
ECO 208: Principles of Microeconomics	3
HFM 261: Introduction to Furniture	3
HFM 326: Management Applications for Furniture Manufacturing	3
HFM 362: Furniture Marketing and Manufacturing	3
HFM 363: Furniture Retailing	3

HFM 499: Senior Seminar	3
PHL 246: Business Ethics	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>51</b>

All home furnishings management majors should take MTH 131 to meet the General Education math requirement.

All home furnishings management majors are required to take the major field exam in H.F.M. in the HFM 499 Capstone beginning in the 1997-98 academic year.

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Home Furnishings Marketing

The Bachelor of Science degree in Home Furnishings Marketing is offered for those students who expect to enter the home furnishings industry. The program is designed to prepare students to enter the marketing departments of home furnishings manufacturers and home furnishings industry suppliers, or to go into home furnishings retailing.

<i>Required Major Courses</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC 203: Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
BA 211: Principles of Marketing	3
BA 337: Law and Business - The Legal Environment	3
BA 351: Administrative Communications	3
BA 420: Consumer Behavior	3
BA 499: Senior Seminar	3
CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications	3
CIS 300: Management of Information Systems	3
HFM 261: Introduction to Furniture	3
HFM 362: Furniture Marketing and Manufacturing	3
HFM 363: Furniture Retailing	3
HFM 367: Furniture Sales Development	3
INT 214: Interior Design Principles	3
ECO 207 and 208: Principles of Economics	6
PHL 246: Business Ethics	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>48</b>

Students must select one additional course from the following electives:

BA 318: Marketing Communications	3
BA 319: Marketing Management	3
BA 375: International Marketing	3



**BA 430: Marketing Research .....3**

All home furnishings marketing majors should take MTH 131 as part of University General Education Requirements.

*Strongly recommended: INT 271 and BA 364.*

**Bachelor of Science Degree in Interior Design**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Interior Design is offered for those students wishing to enter the interior design field with an emphasis on home furnishings. The program is structured to prepare students for entry into a variety of interior design positions which offer services for residential clients including retail, manufacturing, and independent practice.

<i>Required Major Courses</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ACC 203 Managerial and Financial Accounting .....	3
BA 351 Administrative Communications .....	3
CIS 130 Microcomputer Applications ..	3
HFM 261 Introduction to Furniture ..	3
HFM 362 Furniture Marketing and Manufacturing .....	3
HFM 363 Furniture Retailing .....	3
INT 214 Interior Design Principles ....	3
INT 271 History of Interiors and Furnishings .....	3
INT 272 Interiors and Furnishings - 20th Century .....	3
INT 315 Textiles and Other Decorative Materials .....	3
INT 316 Visual Presentation for Interior Design .....	3
INT 327 Computer-Aided Drafting for Interior Designers .....	3
INT 328 Commercial Space Planning ..	3
INT 330 Residential Interiors .....	3
INT 337 Detailing and Basic Furniture Design .....	3
INT 499 Senior Seminar .....	3
PHL 246 Business Ethics .....	3
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	<b>51</b>

All interior design majors should take MTH 131 as part of University General Education Requirements.

*Recommended courses: BA 367; ART 105, 106, 201, 202, and 206.*

**Bachelor of Science Degree in International Business**

The Bachelor of Science degree in International Business prepares students to function in entry and mid-level positions in firms actively engaged in trading across international borders, or to begin a career in the international civil service or international legal profession. This program, conducted in cooperation with the Modern Foreign Languages Department, seeks to prepare the graduate culturally and socially, as well as professionally, for this rapidly expanding field of employment.

In order to accomplish this goal, students in the international business major become proficient in the use of French, German or Spanish through an extensive exposure to the foreign language. Additionally, students are exposed to a broad range of issues which emphasize cultural differences as well as similarities. Majors are expected to be employed in positions requiring significant foreign travel, which is encouraged during the student's career, as well.

A major in international business requires completion of the following academic program:

<i>Required Major Courses</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
<i>(Business Core)</i>	
ACC 203: Managerial and Financial Accounting .....	3
ACC 204: Financial Accounting Principles .....	3
BA 211: Principles of Marketing .....	3
BA 221: Principles of Management ....	3
BA 337: Law and Business - The Legal Environment .....	3
BA 351: Administrative Communications .....	3
ECO 207, 208: Principles of Economics .....	6

**Major courses**

BA 375: International Marketing .....	3
BA 499: Senior Seminar .....	3
ECO 443: Comparative Economic Systems .....	3
ECO 446: International Economics ....	3
<b>TOTAL Business Courses</b> .....	<b>36</b>



*Foreign Language Core*

FRE/GER/SPN 201,202: Intermediate French/German/Spanish .....	6
FRE/GER/SPN 223: Conversation .....	3
FRE/GER/SPN 303*: Civilization .....	3
FRE/GER/SPN 309: Advanced Grammar .....	3
FRE/GER/SPN 318: Business French/German/Spanish I .....	3
FRE/GER/SPN 420: Business French/German/Spanish II .....	3
TOTAL Foreign Language Core .....	21

\*(SPN 304 may be substituted for SPN 303).

*Required Supporting Courses*

CIS 130: Microcomputer Business Applications .....	3
MTH 131: Finite Mathematics (or higher) .....	3
STS 220: Introduction to Statistics .....	3
GEO 310: Political and Regional Geography .....	3
REL 331: World Religions and Eastern Philosophies .....	3
PS 305: International Relations .....	3
TOTAL Supporting Courses .....	18
TOTAL for the Program .....	75

International business majors are strongly encouraged to complete PS 201 as part of their General Education Requirements.

The School of Business and Modern Foreign Languages Department faculty support student involvement in cross-cultural experiences. Students are encouraged to study in foreign cultural environments through numerous student exchange programs, summer travel abroad programs, and the Junior Year Abroad program (see page 50). Selected students are encouraged to apply for foreign study grants through supporting organizations, adding significant study experience as well as breadth of perspective to their collegiate experience.

The School of Business actively pursues student internship programs in which students are offered a work experience in a foreign culture. Business faculty are engaged in locating international work experiences for those students wishing to prepare for a business career while conducting studies on the campus.

**Business Administration****ACC 203. Introduction to Financial and Managerial Accounting.**

An introduction to the basic concepts of financial and managerial accounting. The elements of the various financial statements and the effects of changes in those elements, as well as the methods of depreciation comprise the financial section of the course. Managerial accounting topics include cost concept, product costing systems, cost-volume-profit relationships, and standard costing.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.*

**ACC 204. Financial Accounting.**

An introduction to financial accounting. Emphasis is on analysis and recording of transactions and preparation of financial statements. Topics include a proprietary-based treatment of the accounting cycle, short-term liquid assets, inventories, property plant and equipment, current liabilities; and an introduction to corporate financing and reporting.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ACC 203.*

**ACC 305, 306. Intermediate Accounting I, II.**

An understanding of accounting theory and practice which underlies statement preparation is emphasized through analysis and interpretation of financial statements. The practical application of accounting theory to the more difficult areas of proprietorship, partnership and the corporation is also emphasized.

*Three hours credit each semester. Prerequisites: ACC 203 and 204.*

**ACC 307. Fundamentals of Cost Accounting.**

The fundamentals of job order, process, and standard cost accounting are taught through the use of problems and practice sets. Cost accounting for management is stressed.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ACC 203 and 204. Must be taken in sequence.*

**ACC 310. Auditing.**

The study of objectives and methods of





Independent Certified Public Accountants in exercising the attest function. Topics include meaning and quality of evidence, development of an audit program, statistical sampling, audit reports, and auditor's responsibilities.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ACC 305, 306 and 307.*

**ACC 317. Financial Accounting Theory and Practice III.**

A continuation of ACC 306 featuring various specialized topics related to financial accounting and reporting. Topics include special recognition issues, deferred taxes, pensions, leases, and accounting changes.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ACC 306.*

**ACC 341. Individual and Fiduciary Taxation.**

Federal income, gift, and inheritance tax law situations and applications as the law relates to individuals, partnerships, estates, trusts and exempt organizations.

*Three hours credit. Required for the accounting major. Prerequisites: ACC 203 and 204.*

**ACC 342. Corporate Taxation.**

Federal income situations and applications as the law relates to corporations. Employer taxation for proprietorships, partnerships and corporations is examined.

*Three hours credit. Required for the accounting major. Prerequisites: ACC 203 and 204.*

**ACC 401. Advanced Accounting.**

Partnership, branch accounting, estate and trust accounting, multiple corporations, and mathematical concepts common to accounting practices and procedures.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ACC 203, 204, 305, and 306.*

**ACC 403. Ethics and Professionalism for Accounting.**

An examination of the ethical standards for accountants as they relate to the accountant's responsibilities to society,

using case analyses and independent research.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ACC 310.*

**ACC 499. Senior Seminar: Accounting Issues and Problems.**

A seminar covering governmental and not-for-profit accounting and accounting issues and problems using case analyses, problem solving, and independent research.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ACC 306 and 310 or permission of the Chair, School of Business.*

**BA 211. Principles of Marketing.**

A study of basic commodities and manufactured goods from producer to consumer, including consumer motivation, marketing research, marketing institutions, distribution, promotion, product offering and pricing.

*Three hours credit.*

**BA 221. Principles of Management.**

An introduction to the major topics in the discipline of management, including planning, strategic management, organizing, decision making and creativity communications, group behavior, power and politics in organizations, organization culture, organization development, and leadership.

*Three hours credit.*

**BA 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**BA 318. Marketing Communications.**

An in-depth analysis of the persuasive communications efforts of the firm to market its products. All aspects of the promotional blend (advertising, personal selling, sales promotion and publicity) will be explored as they relate to the objectives of the firm.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 211.*

**BA 319. Marketing Management.**

An intensive study of the elements in the marketing process as it applies to consumer and industrial products and services. Heavy emphasis will be placed on strategic market planning and market research.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 211.*





**BA 324. Human Resource Management.**

A study of the principles and human relation problems involved in the administration of personnel. Topics include personnel department objectives, functions, organization, staff, and budget; employment policies, including procurement, training, motivation, and personnel research.

*Three hours credit.*

**BA 328. Operations Management.**

A study of the principles and practices of organizing and managing work in the modern factory and office. Focus is on the design of work and the relationship between human and machine in the production of goods. The growing use of operations and production concepts in service firms and offices will be studied. Students will be introduced to principles of plant location and layout, materials handling and transportation, production scheduling and control, and inventory management.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: BA 211, MTH 131 or STS 220.*

**BA 333. Financial Management.**

A study of the principles of financing a business enterprise, with special reference to the modern corporation. Attention is given to the methods of acquiring permanent capital, administration of earnings, expansion, reorganization, the problem of public control, the impact of taxation on corporate financing, and corporate responsibilities affecting the public interest.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ACC 203.*

**BA 334. Investment Analysis.**

Principles of investments in stocks and bonds. Evaluation of sources of information, methods of analysis, management of industrial and institutional funds, and the effect of taxation upon investment policy.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 333.*

**BA 335. Capital Budget Development and Management.**

A study of how to develop available capital resources to gain maximum

competitive advantage, capital budgeting policies and procedures, formulating growth and diversification policies, appraising income and risk, establishing decision-making guidelines.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 333.*

**BA 337. Law and Business - The Legal Environment.**

An introduction to the legal system of the United States and principles of law as applied to business. Specific topics include sources and nature of law, court systems, jurisdiction, civil proceedings, legal and equitable remedies, legal reasoning, precedent, alternate methods of dispute resolution, the formation and discharge of obligations under the common law of contracts, agency, partnerships, corporations, mergers and acquisitions, and securities regulation.

*Three hours credit.*

**BA 338. Law and Business: Commercial Law.**

An introduction to fundamental principles of law as applied to commercial transactions, including the sale of goods; breach, warranty and tort liability in commercial transactions; intellectual property; professional liability; commercial paper; secured transactions, creditor's rights, and bankruptcy; realty and personalty, insurance and trusts, wills and estates.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 337.*

**BA 339. Law and Business: International and Regulatory Law.**

A study of law as it affects international transactions and the regulation of domestic and international business. The course will cover topics such as Western and non-Western legal traditions, supranational law, international commercial transactions, and the international regulation of trade. The course will also cover the authority and limitations on the regulation of commerce provided by the United States Constitution; the role of administrative agencies in the regulation of commerce; and the primary areas of regulatory law, including environmental law, employment law, antitrust law, and consumer protection.





*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 337 or permission of the department chair.*

**BA 351. Administrative Communications.**

Practical experience in business and professional communications: verbal skills, the techniques of letter writing, and the form and preparation of reports.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing.*

**BA 375. International Marketing.**

A course to familiarize students with the realities of conducting business between countries. Subjects to be covered include marketing, financial, legal and political considerations, transportation, and international trade terminology.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 211.*

**BA 411-419. Independent Study.**

Admission by permission of the Chair, School of Business, to undertake an assignment planned in advance.

*One to three hours credit.*

**BA 420. Consumer Behavior.**

An in-depth study of the consumer and the relationship of consumer behavior to pricing, advertising, product development, distribution, and marketing strategies. An intense examination of the purchase decision, how these decisions affect the buying process, and how the consumer world is influenced by the actions of marketers.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 211.*

**BA 430. Marketing Research.**

A study of the techniques and practice of marketing research. Qualitative and quantitative research methods will be explored in a hands-on fashion. Emphasis will be placed on becoming an effective user of marketing research for decision-making at all levels of management.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: BA 211 and MTH 131.*

**BA 433. Planning Programming and Budgeting.**

The development of long and medium range plans; management by objective and variance analysis; budget formulation, justification and execution.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: BA 333.*

**BA 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**BA 499. Senior Seminar: Business Policy and Strategy.**

A seminar in the development and implementation of top management policy and strategy determination. Students will learn to integrate various business functions and to develop skills and judgement in solving problems of the organization as a total system in relation to its environment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: Senior status and completion of the 39-hour business core. Recommended: BA 319.*

**HFM 261. Introduction to Furniture.**

A survey and introduction to the furniture industry involving extensive exposure to terminology and various types of manufacturing. Furniture is explored from the raw material stage all the way to the finished product as it exists in its place of ultimate use. Involves extensive use of field trips.

*Three hours credit.*

**HFM 326. Management Applications for the Home Furnishings Manufacturer.**

An overview of the areas involved in managing a furniture manufacturing business. This course is intended to provide specific information about the realities of managing a home furnishings manufacturing business in the current economic environment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: BA 221 and HFM 261.*

**HFM 362. Furniture Marketing and Manufacturing.**

A basic course in how furniture is marketed as seen by the manufacturer. All marketing functions of the furniture





manufacturer will be explored. Includes the importance of establishing proper rapport with dealers through the furniture market and salesmen.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HFM 261 or permission of Chair, School of Business.*

#### **HFM 363. Furniture Retailing.**

A basic course in how furniture is marketed from the standpoint of the retailer. Topics to be covered are financing of a retail furniture store; location, display, advertising; selection of store personnel; importance of the buying function; and various administrative aspects of operating a store.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HFM 261 or permission of Chair, School of Business.*

#### **HFM 364. Basic Furniture Manufacturing.**

Basic types of wood, fabrics, machinery, and processes used in manufacturing furniture. Emphasis is upon exposure which would be of value in selling furniture.

*One hour credit. Prerequisite: HFM 261 or permission of Chair, School of Business*

#### **HFM 367. Furniture Sales Development.**

Salesmanship in the furniture industry. The task of personal selling is explored from the viewpoint of the manufacturer and the retailer. The theory of selling is also explored.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: HFM 261 and either HFM 362 or 363 or permission of Chair, School of Business.*

#### **HFM 499. Senior Seminar: Home Furnishings Marketing.**

A capstone course designed to allow the home furnishings marketing student to assimilate his or her knowledge of the field and apply it to solving selected case studies and independent research. Decision-making ability using knowledge acquired in other courses is stressed.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: Senior status and completion of all required courses for the home furnishings emphasis or permission of the Director, Home Furnishings Marketing; or permission of Chair, School of Business.*

### **Computer Information Systems**

#### **CIS 110. Introduction to Computer Systems.**

Overview of computer information systems. This survey course introduces computer hardware, software, procedures, systems, and human resources and explores their integration and application in business and in other segments of society. Fundamentals of computer programming and problem-solving using BASIC will be applied.

*Three hours credit.*

#### **CIS 120. Program Logic and Design.**

Consideration will be given to learning the programming logic of a structured program. The design of a program that will flow within a computer system and not tax the resources of the computer will be studied. Flowcharting, program logic, coding and systems logic will be taught during the term.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 110.*

#### **CIS 130. Microcomputer Applications.**

Students will effectively use microcomputers and package programs—word processing, databases, spreadsheet—and master micro-disk operations and file handling.

*Three hours credit.*

#### **CIS 203. Business Applications Programming.**

An introduction to computer programming in a business environment. Emphasis on the fundamentals of structured program design, development, testing, implementation, and documentation of common business-oriented applications using COBOL.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 110.*

#### **CIS 220. Database Environment.**

Study of the concepts of database management and programming by emphasizing software design. A design of a management section of database will be considered to solve a business problem.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 110.*





**CIS 231. Advanced Microcomputer Applications.**

An in-depth, hands-on experience with specific microcomputer applications. Emphasis is on mastery of the software applications, with major emphasis on the integration of the applications through the assignment of various projects.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 130.*

**CIS 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**CIS 300. Management of Information Systems.**

A study of concepts and characteristics of management information systems (MIS). Areas of MIS to be studied include: information system development, information system foundations, information system technology, information support systems, and management of information systems.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: CIS 110 and junior standing.*

**CIS 310. Advanced Systems Analysis.**

Study of the strategies and techniques of a structured systems development. A project-based course, the student will be working with the problems of data interface.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 210.*

**CIS 331. Introduction to Networking.**

Conceptual understanding of networking, including local area, wide area, Internet, and client/server environments. Hands-on experience with design and development of a web site administration Windows NT local area network.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: CIS 110 and junior standing.*

**CIS 341. Systems Development with Modern Tools.**

Class emphasis focused on hands-on development of front-end applications using modern tools. Back-end integration to database technology is also explored.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: CIS 110 and junior standing.*

**CIS 360. Ethical Conflicts in Computer Technology**

A study of the issues and the social responsibilities facing the CIS practitioner. Emphasis is placed on privacy, employment, and legal aspects of computerization and the resultant quality of life.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: CIS 110 and junior standing.*

**CIS 411-419. Independent Study.**

Admission by permission of the chair of the department to undertake an assignment planned in advance.

*Variable credit.*

**CIS 420. Decision Support Systems.**

Study of the analysis of the highest level of information support systems aiding the manager used in the decision-making process.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 210. Recommended: CIS 130, MTH 372, STS 220.*

**CIS 421. Advanced Management of Information Systems.**

The purpose of this course is to expose the student to advanced MIS topics relevant to the information systems function. Corporate information systems management (including global and strategic information systems) and software engineering concepts and tools (including metrics and project management) are the primary topic areas.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 300.*

**CIS 430. Advanced Database Concepts.**

An in-depth investigation of data modeling, system development, and data administration of a database environment. The student will create a database and use it to solve a business problem.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 220.*

**CIS 460. Advanced Systems Development with Modern Tools.**

Class emphasis is focused on advanced development of both front-end and back-end applications. Rapid application development and prototyping will be stressed in the class.





*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: CIS 310, CIS 340, CIS 430.*

**CIS 471-475. Student Career Internship Program**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**CIS 499. Senior Seminar.**

A capstone systems course that will integrate the knowledge and ability that a student has acquired from prior computer-related course work into a comprehensive development project. The student will work on projects either from the High Point University community or from local businesses.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: Senior status and completion of 42-hour CIS Core.*

## Economics

**ECO 207. Principles of Macroeconomics.**

Introduction to income, employment, monetary policy, fiscal policy, national income accounting and other macroeconomic theories, with applications to current economic problems.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.*

**ECO 208. Principles of Microeconomics.**

Introduction to the microeconomic theories of supply and demand, price determination, resource allocation, various degrees of competition and international trade and finance, as well as exploration of applications such as income inequality, rural and urban economics, social control of industry, labor unions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ECO 207.*

**ECO 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**ECO 322. Labor Economics.**

A study of labor markets and issues involved in the markets for labor. The history, theory, and future of the labor movement and labor law will constitute a large portion of the material studied. Economic analysis of labor markets will also be studied.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ECO 207 and 208.*

**ECO 331. Money and Banking.**

A study of money, credit, banking and the mechanism of exchange, with emphasis on the Federal Reserve System and current development in the theory and practice of monetary and credit control.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ECO 207 and 208.*

**ECO 345. History of Economic Thought and Method.**

An analysis of the history and evolution of economic thought and methodology, including Greek economic thought, Scholasticism, Mercantilism, Physiocracy, the Classical School, the Marginalists, the Institutionalists, the Socialists, and modern Keynesian and Monetarists schools of economic thought.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ECO 207 and 208.*

**ECO 374. Global Political Economy.**

An examination of the linkages between the international relations of nations/states and international trade/financial arrangements of complementary national markets. Addressing the interrelationships between "power" and "wealth," this course provides the foundation for examining the structure and function of the current international system.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 required, PS 305 recommended.*

**ECO 443. Comparative Economic Systems.**

A comparison between capitalist, centrally-planned socialist and market socialist systems. Discussion of the theory behind these systems, and of the institutional details of representative countries. Examination of recent transitions from planned socialist to market socialist or capitalist economies.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ECO 207 and 208 or ECO 374.*

**ECO 444. Public Finance.**

A study of the principles of taxation, expenditures, and borrowings of the government, with emphasis on the





Federal Government's fiscal policy and its effects on incomes, employment, production and economic growth of the U.S.A.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ECO 207 and 208.*

#### **ECO 446. International Economics.**

The theory and practices of international trade and finance from the mercantilist to the modern economist, including the economic basis of international trade and investment, financing international transactions, national trade and finance policies, the growth and operation of multinational corporations, and the distribution of trade gains between the developed and developing worlds.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ECO 207 and 208 or ECO 374.*

### **Interior Design**

#### **INT 214. Interior Design Principles.**

An introduction to interior design. Fundamental principles and elements of design color theory and space planning, basic drafting techniques.

*Three hours credit.*

#### **INT 271. History of Interiors and Furnishings.**

An overview of interiors and furnishings in Western Civilization from 3000 B.C. to the present, providing the student with a social and historical survey of furniture, room furnishings and interior architecture.

*Three hours credit.*

#### **INT 272. Interiors and Furnishings Since 1900.**

An introduction to the styles, designers, and theories of the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the international nature of interiors and furnishings from the rise of the English Arts and Crafts Movement in the late nineteenth century through today's deconstructionist developments.

*Three hours credit.*

#### **INT 315. Textiles and Other Decorative Materials.**

An investigation of fabrics and other decorative materials for interior use. Texture, color, pattern, and various applications of textiles. Other considerations include wall coverings, floor coverings, and wood and wood finishes.

*Three hours credit.*

#### **INT 316. Visual Presentation of Interiors.**

An examination and execution of professional presentations for interior spaces, including floor plans, perspective drawings, elevations, and color boards. Layout composition and use of various media are explored.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: INT 214.*

#### **INT 327. Computer-Aided Drafting for Interior Design**

A study of the basic CAD software commands used to create, edit and plot scaled two-dimensional drawings. Exercises using DataCAD 6 software will focus on using the program's interface, commands, menu and dialog boxes to produce interior design and space planning drawings. An objective of the course will be the completion and presentation of a design project using DataCAD software.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: INT 214 316, 328 or 330. Restricted to interior design majors.*

#### **INT 328. Commercial Space Planning for Stores and Showrooms.**

Comprehensive problems in designing commercial environments, with emphasis on home furnishings display. Prepares the student for client presentation of total design, material specifications, material samples, graphics and illustrations.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: INT 214 316, and 327.*

#### **INT 330. Residential Interiors.**

Comprehensive problems in designing residential spaces, including single family dwellings, barrier-free interiors, and affordable housing.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: INT 214 316, and 327.*



**INT 337. Detailing and Basic Furniture Design.**

The design and development of working drawings and materials specifications for millwork, custom cabinetry and case goods design for residential interiors. Advanced drafting and project presentation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites:* INT 214, 316, 327, and BA 261.

**INT 499. Senior Seminar: Interior Design.**

A seminar designed to allow the interior design major to assimilate his or her knowledge of the field, applying it to business principles and practices, independent research and project presentation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites:* INT 214, 316, 327, 330, and senior status.

## Chemistry-Business

### Bachelor of Science in Chemistry-Business

This interdisciplinary program is designed for the student who is oriented toward both chemistry and business administration. Successful completion of this major program provides the foundation for careers in chemical sales, management in the chemical industry, as well as post-baccalaureate studies.

Required Major Courses	Semester Hours
Chemistry 101-102:	
General Chemistry .....	8
Chemistry 209-210:	
Organic Chemistry .....	8
Chemistry 303:	
Quantitative Analysis .....	4
Chemistry 306: Instrumental Methods	
of Analysis .....	5
Chemistry 499: Seminar in Chemistry	3
TOTAL .....	28

ACC 203: Managerial and Financial	
Accounting .....	3
ECO 207, 208: Principles of	
Economics .....	6
BA 211: Principles of Marketing .....	3
BA 221: Principles of Management .....	3
BA 324: Human Resources	
Management .....	3
CS 201: Introduction to Computer	
Programming .....	3
TOTAL .....	24

#### Required Supporting Courses

Math 141: Pre-Calculus Algebra	
and Trigonometry .....	3
and Math 131: Finite Mathematics OR	
Math 142 Calculus I .....	3
Physics 211-212: General Physics .....	6
Physics 215-216: Physics Laboratory .....	2
TOTAL .....	14





## Chemistry and Physical Science

Dr. B. Gray Bowman, *chair*, Dr. E. Roy Epperson, Dr. Wid Painter, Dr. Charles Warde, Dr. Donna L. Scott.

Educations cannot now be considered complete without an understanding of science and its role in modern society. The methods of science, particularly mathematics, physics and chemistry, demand on the part of the student a logic and accuracy of reasoning not found elsewhere. It is becoming less and less possible to delineate the classical areas of scientific thought; therefore, the areas of chemistry and physics have co-ordinated their two comprehensive curricula so that a student will become aware of the interplay of the sciences, their vastness and the fundamental part they play in society.

As part of a liberal arts background, students may elect to take astronomy, chemistry, natural science, or physics, depending on their talents, high school background, and ambitions. For those proceeding to professional specialization in engineering, medicine, dentistry, teaching or other fields of endeavor, the department offers advanced courses which stress basic principles and the importance and impact of fundamental science on professional and industrial activity.

For the student wishing to major in chemistry, the curriculum is comprehensive and thorough and conforms to the standards of the American Chemical Society. The courses are taught by individuals knowledgeable and active both in research and industrial development. The major in chemistry is able to proceed with confidence into industrial employment, graduate school, or professional school.

Since scientific information is about doubling every seven years, it is becoming less and less possible for an individual to absorb a significant amount. The major in science is encouraged to develop the ability to think and reason in carefully chosen areas rather than attempt to assimilate gross amounts of material. The student is

encouraged to analyze, understand and adapt to change rather than be confused by faulty memory.

A major in chemistry must complete the following courses: CHM 101-102, General Chemistry; CHM 209-210, Organic Chemistry; CHM 303, Quantitative Analysis; CHM 306, Instrumental Methods of Analysis; CHM 311, Inorganic Chemistry; CHM 315-316, Physical Chemistry; CHM 317, Physical Chemistry Laboratory; CHM 322, Biochemistry; CHM 499, Seminar; CHM 411 OR 412, Research in Chemistry; PHY 221-222, General Physics I and II with Calculus; Mathematics through MTH 241, Calculus II; CS 201, Introduction to Computer Programming; and must demonstrate a reading proficiency in scientific German or French.

A minor concentration in chemistry requires the following courses: CHM 101-102, 209-210, 303, and one of the following courses: CHM 306 or CHM 322.

The interdisciplinary degree, B.S. in Chemistry-Business, is offered in cooperation with the Department of Business Administration (see p. 83 for details).

## Chemistry

### CHM 101-102. General Chemistry.

The laws and theories of chemistry are studied from the basis of the conservation of energy principle, the periodic table and the methods of physical chemistry. Organic chemistry is introduced via a study of the covalent bond. Nuclear transformations are treated briefly. Laboratory work consists of preparative and analytical methods, including inorganic qualitative analysis. *Four hours credit each semester. Three class hours; three laboratory hours.*

### CHM 121. The World of Chemistry.

A study of the basic concepts of chemistry and their relationship to the everyday experiences of man. Laboratory exercises emphasize the demonstration of chemical principles and the properties of materials encountered in everyday life.





*Four hours credit each semester. Three class hours; two laboratory hours. Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for the student who seeks a single semester course. No prerequisites.*

**CHM 209-210. Organic Chemistry.**

A comprehensive study of organic compounds stressing electric valence theory. Laboratory work includes the preparation of typical compounds, a study of their reactions and the qualitative identification of unknown substances. Quantitative analytical procedures are included.

*Four hours credit each semester. Three class hours; three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: CHM 101-102.*

**CHM 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**CHM 303. Quantitative Analysis.**

The theory and technique of chemical separations, volumetric, gravimetric, and colorimetric methods.

*Four hours credit. Two class hours; six laboratory hours. Prerequisite: CHM 101-102.*

**CHM 306. Instrumental Methods of Analysis.**

The theory and practice of spectroscopic, electroanalytical, and chromatographic instrumental analytical techniques.

*Five hours credit. Three class hours; six laboratory hours. Prerequisites: MTH 142, CHM 210 and 303.*

**CHM 311. Inorganic Chemistry.**

A study of the systematic chemistry of the elements. Emphasis is placed on electronic structure and bonding. Other topics covered: "warm" superconductors, transition metal carbonyls, metal organic compounds, nitrogen fixation, and metal-containing molecules of biological importance.

*Three hours credit. (Offered in odd-numbered years.) Prerequisite: CHM 101-102.*

**CHM 315. Elements of Physical Chemistry.**

A study of the theoretical aspects of chemistry, with emphasis on chemical

thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and chemical kinetics.

*Three hours credit. (Offered in the fall of even-numbered years.) Prerequisites: PHY 201 and 202, MTH 142 and 242.*

**CHM 316. Advanced Physical Chemistry.**

A detailed study of the theoretical aspects of chemistry, with emphasis on quantum chemistry, chemical dynamics, statistical thermodynamics, and molecular structure.

*Three hours credit. (Offered in the spring of odd-numbered years.) Prerequisite: CHM 315.*

**CHM 317. Physical Chemistry Laboratory.**

The determination of physical properties and thermodynamic properties of matter and kinetic studies.

*One hour credit. Three laboratory hours. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: CHM 316.*

**CHM 322. Biochemistry.**

A study of the chemical and physical properties of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids. An introduction to bioenergetics, carbohydrate metabolism, and photosynthesis.

*Three hours credit. Three class hours. (Offered in even-numbered years or on demand.) Pre- or co-requisite: CHM 210.*

**CHM 411, 412. Research in Chemistry.**

Research may consist of a basic research problem in chemistry, a library thesis, or a problem in chemical education. The research topic and the credit given will be determined in consultation with the chemistry faculty.

*One to three hours credit per semester. May be repeated.*

**CHM 471-475. Student Career Intern**

**Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**CHM 499. Seminar in Chemistry.**

A thorough introduction to the chemical literature. Both review papers and research proposals will be prepared and presented.

*Three hours credit.*





## Physics

### PHY 211-212. General Physics I and II.

A non-calculus based study of mechanics, properties of matter, sound, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, geometrical and physical optics, relativity, atomic and nuclear physics, and quantum theory.

*Three hours credit each semester.*  
*Prerequisite: MTH 141.*

### PHY 215-216. Physics Laboratory I and II.

Laboratory experiments supporting PHY 211-212 (General Physics I and II) and PHY 221-222 (General Physics with Calculus).

*One hour credit each semester. Prerequisite: MTH 141.*

### PHY 221-222. General Physics I and II with Calculus.

A calculus based study of mechanics, properties of matter, sound, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, geometrical and physical optics, relativity, atomic and nuclear physics, and quantum theory.

*Three hours credit each semester.*  
*Prerequisites: MTH 142 and 241.*

## Natural Science

### AST 121. Introduction to Astronomy.

An introduction to astronomy covering the motions, distances, and physical nature of heavenly bodies. Topics include the history of astronomy, the scientific method, and current views of cosmology.

*Four or six hours credit. Three class hours; two laboratory hours.*

### NS 111. Physical Science.

An introductory study of the basic concepts of physical sciences, especially physics and chemistry. Laboratory work emphasizes the application of the scientific method to understanding physical reality.

*Four to six hours credit. Three class hours; three laboratory hours. Pre- or co-requisite: MTH 105 or 131.*

### NS 112. Introduction to Earth Science.

An introductory study of the fundamental processes of the earth. Topics included are: plate tectonic theory, volcanoes and earthquakes, the oceans, the atmosphere and weather, natural resources and pollution, and the solar system.

*Four hours credit. Three class hours, two laboratory hours.*

## Elementary Education

(See Education, page 89)

## Economics

(See Business, page 82)





## Education

Dr. Dennis Carroll, *chair*, Dr. Wanda Powers, Dr. Barbara Leonard, Dr. Thomas Albritton, Dr. Mariann Tillery, Dr. Heidi Summey, Dr. Betty Royal.

The Department of Education has the following objectives:

1. provide teacher education programs based on interdisciplinary perspectives within the liberal arts tradition.
2. coordinate professional education experiences with the acquisition of knowledge and skills in various academic disciplines.
3. help prospective teachers acquire an understanding of diverse student characteristics and the ability to maintain positive learning environments.
4. facilitate the prospective teacher's acquisition of professional attitudes and a commitment to the well being of individual students and society.

### Program

Departmental majors include Elementary Education, Middle Grades Education and Special Education. Certification Programs are offered in Elementary Education (K-6), Middle Grades (6-9), Secondary Education (9-12), Special K-12 Subjects (art, physical education, French, Spanish), and Special Education (mentally handicapped, specific learning disabilities, and behaviorally/emotionally handicapped). Add-on certification in the area of academically gifted is also available.

The Teacher Education Programs at High Point University have been approved by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina State Board of Education.

### Criteria for Admission to and Retention in Teacher Education Program

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is separate from admission to the

University. Students generally apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program in the spring semester of the sophomore year. The status of students enrolled in the program is reviewed each semester.

Prior to admission a student must:

1. Be admitted to a degree program at High Point University or have a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university.
2. Earn a grade of "C" or higher in all required 200 level education courses.
3. Attain state approved qualifying scores on the reading, writing, and mathematics sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) of the Praxis exams.
4. Be recommended by a faculty member of the Education Department and receive a positive evaluation from a personal reference. Middle grades majors must be recommended by the departments of their two areas of concentration. Secondary and specialty area majors must be recommended by their major department.
5. Attain a GPA of 2.50 for initial acceptance into the program.
6. Be interviewed by a committee appointed by the Director of Teacher Education.

To be retained in the program, a student must:

1. Maintain a minimum GPA of 2.50.  
*Note: When a student's GPA drops below 2.50, he/she will automatically be dropped from the program. The student must then re-apply when the 2.50 GPA is re-achieved. Upon re-application, all students will be required to be interviewed by the Teacher Education Council, unless waived by the Director of Teacher Education.*
2. Attain a GPA of 2.50 prior to enrolling in Education 431, 432, 433, 434, 435.
3. Attain a GPA of 2.50 at the completion of the degree program or Teacher Education Program.





4. Earn a grade of "C" or higher in all required education courses.
5. Attain state approved qualifying scores on Core Battery III and appropriate Specialty Area Test of the National Teacher Examinations.

Students who already hold baccalaureate degrees from accredited colleges or universities and who wish to obtain licensure **only** in a specific discipline must also follow the same procedures as students applying for regular admission. The Director of Teacher Education and the Chair of the Department of the student's major area will also review the student's transcript to determine the appropriate course of study.

## Licensure Programs

### ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

A major in elementary education will qualify a student for licensure in elementary education (K-6).

### General Education

Several General Education area requirements and core courses may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

<i>Professional Education</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ED 200: Foundations of Education	3
ED 202: Psychology of Development in Education	3
ED 205: Education in the Elementary Grades	3
ED 219: Education Practicum	1
ED 224: Sophomore Fieldwork	1
<i>(The preceding courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.)</i>	
ED 310: Reading, Writing, and Technology in Education	3
ED 326: Psychology of Teaching and Learning in the Elementary Grades	3
ED 319: Education Practicum II	1
ED 335: Methods of Teaching Mathematics	3
ED 339: Education Practicum III	1
ED 345: Methods of Teaching Science	3

ED 355: Methods of Teaching Social Studies	3
ED 357: Methods of Teaching Communication Skills	3
ED 360: Children's Literature	3
ED 398: Introduction to Exceptional Children	3
ED 419: Education Practicum IV	3
ED 431: Internship in the Elementary School	12
ED 499: Senior Seminar	3
TOTAL	52

### Supporting Disciplines

Fine Arts (choose one course)	
ART 301: Art in the Elementary School	3
MUSIC 332: Music in the Elementary School	3
THEATRE 305: Creative Dramatics	3

Language Arts	
ENG 200: Self and Society in Literature	3

Mathematics	
MTH 153: Number Systems	3
MTH 154: Survey of Mathematics	3

Physical Education	
PE 232: Physical Education for the Elementary School	3

Psychology	
PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology	3

Science	
BIO 110: Biology: A Human Perspective	4
NS 111: Physical Science	4
NS 112: Earth Science	4

Social Studies	
HST 101 or 102: Western Civilization I or II	3
HST 205: American History	3
PS 201: United States Government	3

Speech	
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech	3
TOTAL	42

### MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION

A major in middle grades education will qualify a student for licensure in middle grades education (6-9). Two discipline specializations are required.





## General Education

Several General Education area requirements may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

<i>Professional Education</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ED 200: Foundations of Education	3
ED 202: Psychology of Development in Education	3
ED 219: Education Practicum	1
ED 224: Sophomore Fieldwork	1
ED 225: Education in the Middle Grades	3

(The preceding courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.)

ED 310: Reading, Writing, and Technology in Education	3
ED 319: Education Practicum II	1
ED 320: Reading in the Content Areas	2
ED 327: Educational Psychology in the Middle Grades	3
ED 339: Education Practicum III	1
ED 384-389: Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education	6
ED 398: Introduction to Exceptional Children	3

(The preceding courses are prerequisites for admission to ED 432.)

ED 432: Internship in the Middle Grades	12
ED 499: Senior Seminar	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>45</b>

### Discipline Specializations

<b>Language Arts</b>	
ENG 210, 221, SPE 201	7
ENG 283	3
ENG 290	3
ENG 295	3
ENG 328	3
ED 361	3
Plus 3 semester hours in English numbered above 200	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>25</b>

### Mathematics

MTH 142, 210, 241, 263, 311	15
CIS 110 OR CS 201	3
STS 220	3
Plus 3 hours (approved by Department Chair)	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>24</b>

### Science

NS 111, 112	8
BIO 130,	4
CHM 101, 102	8
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20</b>

### Social Studies

HST 101, 102, 205, 206	12
SST 211	3
PS 201	3
PS 305	3
NS 112	4
SOC 205	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>28</b>

## SPECIAL SUBJECTS, SECONDARY EDUCATION

Discipline majors in special subjects (K-12) are available in art, physical education, French and Spanish. Discipline majors in secondary education (9-12) are available in biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, and history with social studies option. Please refer to department descriptions for specialization requirements. License areas in addition to the major area normally require a minimum of 24 hours. Students should consult with department chairs or the Director of Teacher Education concerning specific requirements for additional licenses.

Students who wish to teach high school subjects are primarily advised in the department of their major, but they will have an advisor in the Education Department as well.

## General Education

Several General Education Requirements may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

<i>Professional Education</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ED 200: Foundations of Education	3
ED 202: Psychology of Development in Education	3
ED 219: Education Practicum I	1
ED 224: Sophomore Fieldwork	1
ED 235: Education in the Secondary Grades OR	
ED 240: Education in the Elementary, Middle, and Senior High Schools	3



*(The preceding courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.)*

ED 319: Education Practicum II .....	1
ED 320: Reading in the Content Areas ..	2
ED 328: Educational Psychology: Secondary Grades OR	
ED 329: Educational Psychology: Specialty Areas .....	3
ED 339: Education Practicum III .....	1
ED 391-397: Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education .....	3
Note: Students who seek certification in foreign language must also take ED 370: Methods of Teaching Foreign Language in the Elementary School.	
ED 398: Introduction to Exceptional Children .....	3
<i>(The preceding courses are prerequisites for admission to ED 433.)</i>	
ED 433: Internship in the Secondary School .....	12
OR	
ED 434: Internship in the Special Subjects .....	12

## SPECIAL EDUCATION

A major in special education will qualify a student for licensure in Mentally Handicapped, Specific Learning Disabilities, or Behaviorally/Emotionally Handicapped (K-12). Students must consult with their advisors in order to determine which specific license area(s) they wish to obtain.

### General Education

Several General Education area requirements and core courses may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

<i>Professional Education Courses</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
ED 200 Foundations of Education .....	3
ED 202 Psychology of Development in Education .....	3
ED 219 Education Practicum I .....	1
ED 224 Sophomore Fieldwork .....	1
ED 245 Introduction to Special Education .....	3
ED 246 Special Education Practicum I ..	1

*(The preceding courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.)*

ED 310: Reading, Writing, and Technology in Education .....	3
ED 329: Educational Psychology .....	3
ED 331: Learning Disabilities: Theory and Application (for LD Certification) ..	3
ED 332: Mental Retardation: Theory and Application (for MR Certification) ..	3
ED 333: Special Education Practicum II ..	1
ED 334: Behavior Disorders: Theory and Application .....	3
ED 335: Methods of Teaching Mathematics .....	3
ED 336: Psychoeducational Assessment in Special Education .....	3
ED 337: Special Education Practicum III ..	1
ED 341: Individual Education Programming of Students with Special Needs .....	3
ED 342: Methods of Instruction for Students with Learning Disabilities (K-12) (for LD Certification) .....	3
ED 343: Methods of Instruction for Students with Mental Handicaps (K-12) (for MR Certification) .....	3
ED 347: Psychoeducational Intervention of Students with Special Needs .....	3
ED 348: Methods of Instruction for Students with Behavioral/Emotional Handicaps (K-12) .....	3
ED 357: Methods of Teaching Communication Skills .....	3
ED 360: Children's Literature OR	
ED 361: Young Adult Literature .....	3
ED 419: Education Practicum IV .....	3
ED 435: Internship .....	12
ED 499: Seminar in Education .....	3

### Supporting Courses

MTH 153: Number Systems .....	3
MTH 154: Survey of Mathematics .....	3

### Fine Arts (Choose one course)

ART 301: Art in the Elementary School ..	3
MUS 332: Music in the Elementary School .....	3
THE 305: Creative Dramatics .....	3

### Physical Education

ES 249: Health OR	
ES 213: First Aid .....	3
PE 420: Adaptive PE .....	3





Psychology	
PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology . . .	3
Science	
BIO 110: Biology: A Human Perspective . .	4
NS 111: Physical Science	
OR	
NS 112: Earth Science	
OR	
CHM 121: The World of Chemistry . . .	4
Social Studies	
HST 101: Western Civilization	
OR	
HST 102:: Western Civilization . . . . .	3
HST 205 US History . . . . .	3
PS 201: US Government . . . . .	3

## ACADEMICALLY GIFTED

Certification to teach academically gifted children (K-12) is an add-on program offered to teachers who hold a current teaching license in a related/relevant field. Twelve hours of course work, specific to the needs and characteristics of gifted children, are required.

*The required courses are as follows:*

- ED 436 The Gifted Child
- ED 437 Teaching the Gifted Child
- ED 438 The Emotional and Affective Needs of Gifted Children
- ED 439 Trends and Issues in Gifted Education

### ED 104. Applying Reading Comprehension Skills in the College Classroom.

A study of reading strategies and techniques needed for success in the college classroom. After formal and informal assessment of strengths and weaknesses of reading comprehension, students will apply new and sharpened skills to their readings in selected general college courses. Students will be selected according to the results of entrance examinations given at Orientation.

*Three hours credit.*

### ED 200. Foundations of Education.

A comprehensive analysis of education in a cultural context. A variety of theoretical models are used to examine the development and organization of edu-

cational institutions, socialization and the relationships between individuals and institutions, and contemporary issues of significance to education and society.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

### ED 202. Psychology of Development in Education.

An analysis of theories and principles related to the social, psychological, and physical development of students. Relationships among patterns of student maturation, learning styles, and characteristics of educational environments are emphasized.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

### ED 205. Education in the Elementary Grades.

An examination of philosophies, organization patterns, curricula, and instructional models appropriate to elementary education (K-6).

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore level. Off-campus field work is required.*

### ED 219. Education Practicum I.

A study of lifelong education that will provide students the chance to observe in various educational settings across the life span. In addition, students will begin the educational technology sequence with instruction in computer skills and operation of audio-visual equipment.

*One hour credit. Fall/Spring. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Sophomore level. Off-campus field work required. Co-requisite: ED 202.*

### ED 224. Sophomore Fieldwork.

A one-hour practicum that involves 30 hours of observation and participation in an elementary, middle, or secondary school. Students will be under the direct supervision of a public school teacher and a University supervisor. The course is designed to provide a laboratory setting for observation and implementation of the theories taught in Education 205, 225, 235, or 240.

*One hour credit. Spring.*



**ED 225. Education in the Middle Grades.**

An examination of philosophies, organization patterns, curricula, and instructional models appropriate to middle grades (6-9) education.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore level. Off-campus field work is required.*

**ED 235. Education in the Secondary Grades.**

An examination of philosophies, organization patterns, curricula, and instructional models appropriate to secondary (9-12) education.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore level. Off-campus field work is required.*

**ED 240. Education in the Elementary, Middle, and Senior High School**

This course is offered for art, foreign language, and physical education majors who will be certified to teach in kindergarten through grade twelve (K-12).

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore level. Off-campus field work is required.*

**ED 245. Introduction to Special Education.**

An introduction to the psychological and educational characteristics of the major types of exceptionalities including learning disabilities, mental handicaps, and behavioral/emotional handicaps. The special needs of individuals with speech, hearing, visual, and physical disabilities will also be covered, as well as special education issues and services.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore status. Co-requisite: ED 246.*

**ED 246. Special Education Practicum I.**

An introductory field experience designed to provide the special education major with direct observations of EC programming, policies, procedures, and community-based organizations/advocacy groups that support populations with special need. Placement is in **self-contained** special education program designed to meet the needs of students with learning disabilities, mental hand-

icaps, or behavioral/emotional handicaps. Additional observations of a school-based meeting, a related service, and a mainstreamed situation are required.

*One hour credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore status. Co-requisite: ED 245. Pass/Fail. Off-campus field work is required.*

**ED 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**ED 310. Reading, Writing and Technology in Education.**

This course is designed to prepare students to become effective consumers and users of research in education, with emphasis on reading, writing, and technology students need in upper level education courses and in their roles as practicing professionals. Meets core curriculum requirement for reading/research course specified by the NCDPI for beginning teachers. Builds on the reading/writing/technology strand included in the sophomore education courses; is a prerequisite for Education 499.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Required of majors in elementary education, middle grades education, and special education.*

**ED 319. Education Practicum II.**

A thirty-hour field study in which students will have a chance to observe in the regular classroom, study how children learn, work with small groups, and have experience with cooperative learning. The educational technology sequence will further the student's understanding of the relationship of technology and learning theory.

*One hour credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisites: ED 326, 327, 328, 329. Pass/Fail. Off-campus field work required.*

**ED 320. Reading in the Content Areas.**

This course prepares teachers in the content areas to utilize reading as an instructional process. Emphasis is placed on the application of appropriate methods, principles, materials, and guidelines for teaching reading. Diagnosis of reading problems and





techniques for correcting these problems are included.

*Two hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 326. Educational Psychology: Elementary Grades.**

The application of theories and principles of psychology to the elementary grades. Topics include learning theories, human relations skills, techniques of management and discipline, principles of guidance, and assessment of ability and achievement.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 327. Educational Psychology: Middle Grades.**

The application of theories and principles of psychology to the middle grades. Topics include learning theories, human relations skills, techniques of management and discipline, principles of guidance, and assessment of ability and achievement.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 328. Educational Psychology: Secondary Grades.**

Application of theories and principles of psychology to the secondary grades. Topics include learning theories, human relations skills, techniques of management and discipline, principles of guidance, and assessment of ability and achievement.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 329. Educational Psychology in the Specialty Areas.**

The application of theories and principles of psychology to the K-12 grades. Topics include learning theories, human relations skills, techniques of management and discipline, principles of guidance, and assessment of ability and achievement.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 331. Learning Disabilities: Theory and Application.**

An introduction to the etiology, defini-

tion (exclusion criteria) and N.C. discrepancy formula for specific learning disabilities. The characteristics and various levels of severity for identification and continuum of services will be explored. This course introduces various types of process and content learning disabilities, interventions, learning strategies, and secondary educational/vocational objectives. Professional, governmental, and advocacy organizations for individuals with learning disabilities will be discussed.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 333*

**ED 332. Mental Retardation: Theory and Application.**

An introduction to the etiology (biomedical, psychosocial and cultural-familial factors, AAMD, sociological, and N.C. criteria) of mental retardation. The continuum of educational and vocational services for individuals with mental handicaps, various characteristics, interventions, and styles of learning will be addressed as they relate to the classroom and community setting. This course will also examine the special educational needs of individuals diagnosed with fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS) and/or crack-cocaine addiction.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 333.*

**ED 333. Special Education Practicum II.**

This practicum is designed to provide the special education major with practical observations and experience in resource classrooms designed to serve the needs of individuals with mild mental handicaps and/or learning disabilities. The practicum is structured to allow students the opportunity to observe and interact with youngsters while practicing skills learned in basic theory courses. Special education majors are expected to assume full teaching responsibilities for one resource period at the end of the semester. A final observation by the University supervisor is required.

*One hour credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*



**ED 334. Behavioral Disorders: Theory and Application.**

An introduction to the psychological characteristics and etiological considerations of behaviorally and emotionally handicapped individuals. Basic models of disturbance including biophysical, psychodynamic, ecological and behavioral approaches will be emphasized.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: ED 245 and admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 335. Methods of Teaching Mathematics.**

An analysis of basic concepts and principles of mathematical thinking, logical thought, and problem solving skills. Application of mathematics to a variety of realistic life experiences is considered. The development and organization of the K-6 mathematics curriculum is a focal point of study.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program and completion of MTH 153, 154.*

**ED 336. Psychoeducational Assessment in Special Education.**

An overview of the issues and techniques concerning the assessment and interpretation of diagnostic test data for individuals with special need. Students will be introduced to the basic terminology, statistical concepts, and procedures used in measuring processes of intelligence and skills in content areas as they apply during screening, placement, instructional planning, and evaluation.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 337.*

**ED 337. Special Education Practicum III.**

A practicum designed to provide special education majors with direct experience with assessment, interpretation, consultation, and intervention planning. The focus of this fieldwork is to expose the special education major to committee participation, problem-solving, and assessment responsibilities. Placement is with the chairperson or coordinator of local school-based committee or teacher assistance teams

(TAT). Special education majors are expected to observe, screen, and interpret the assessment data collected on 3-4 students currently in the prereferral process. TAT or SBC attendance and participation is expected.

*One hour credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 339. Education Practicum III.**

A thirty-hour field experience in which students will have the opportunity to work with at-risk, exceptional students in tutorial sessions, small groups, and remediation. The Educational Technology experience will focus on the computer as a management tool and telecommunications device and on the production of non-print visual media.

*One hour credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Off-campus field work required. Co-requisite: ED 398.*

**ED 341. Individualized Educational Programming of Students with Special Needs.**

This course is designed to provide special education majors with direct experience in developing individual educational programs in a variety of content and behavioral areas. Emphasis is placed on writing behavioral objectives based on cognitive, academic, affective, psychomotor, and career/vocational assessment information. Technological modifications using software programs to evaluate and meet the instructional plans for students with special needs will also be highlighted.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 419.*

**ED 342. Methods of Instruction for Students with Learning Disabilities (K-12).**

An overview of the factors necessary in developing and implementing programs for students with learning disabilities. Emphasis is placed on evaluation of current research-based teaching methods, learning strategies, technology, and curriculum choices in reading, language arts, written expression, and





mathematics as they relate to the needs of students with learning disabilities at the elementary and secondary level. Special education majors seeking dual certification may enroll for this course during the summer session prior to their senior year or may elect to complete the requirements for the additional certificate after graduation.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 419.*

**ED 343: Methods of Instruction for Students with Mental Handicaps (K-12).**

An overview of the factors necessary in developing and implementing programs for mentally handicapped students (K-12). Emphasis is placed on evaluation of current research-based teaching methods and curriculum choices as they relate to the vocational needs of students with mental handicaps at the elementary and secondary level. Special education majors should enroll for this course concurrently with the education methods courses and the three-hour field experience during the semester prior to student teaching.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 419.*

**ED 345. Methods of Teaching Science.**

Basic concepts, principles, and methods of the various science disciplines. Application of knowledge and skill to contemporary issues related to science and society is emphasized. The organization and implementation of the K-6 science curriculum is studied in detail.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 347. Psychoeducational Intervention.**

An introduction to the unique behavioral difficulties experienced by exceptional students in both special and regular classrooms. The course emphasizes a practical approach to dealing with the secondary adjustment difficulties of the mentally handicapped, learning disabled, and behaviorally-disordered stu-

dent in the classroom.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: ED 245 and admission to Teacher Education Program. Co-requisite: ED 337.*

**ED 348. Methods for Teaching Behaviorally and Emotionally Handicapped Students.**

An exploration of the definition, assessment procedures and identification process of behaviorally and emotionally handicapped individuals. An emphasis will be placed on practical intervention and strategies to assist with emotional disabilities.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: ED 334. Co-requisite: ED 337.*

**ED 355. Methods of Teaching Social Studies.**

An examination of basic social science concepts and procedures as the foundation of the K-6 social studies program. The goals, methods, materials, and resources appropriate for social studies teaching and learning are analyzed. Special emphasis is placed on significant contemporary issues in the social studies.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 357. Methods of Teaching Communication Skills.**

An overview of methods, materials and curriculum choices in communication skills, with emphasis on reading and writing. The organization, content, and implementation of the K-6 communication skills curriculum is studied in detail.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program and ED 326.*

**ED 360. Literature for Children.**

The prospective teacher will become acquainted with the wide variety of literature available for children. The ever-expanding body of children's literature will be evaluated for literary value and enjoyment value.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Required of majors. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*



**ED 361. Literature for Young Adults.**

A study of 19th and 20th century literary works written primarily for young adults (grades 7-12) and of current methods for using these works in classroom instruction.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Required in the major for middle grades language arts. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 370. Methods of Teaching Foreign Language in the Elementary School.**

A course to provide for foreign language majors who seek teacher certification. A knowledge of how children learn language; appropriate methods and materials to utilize in elementary foreign language classrooms; techniques to teach listening, speaking, writing, reading, and culture; and an overview of foreign language programs.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Required of foreign language majors who seek teacher certification. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 384-389. Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education.**

Students with discipline specialties focus on goals formulation, unit planning, instructional methods, resource selection, and evaluation procedures. Application of theoretical understanding and skills is achieved through micro-teaching lessons and field experience component. Discipline specializations: Language Arts 384, Mathematics 385, Science 386, Social Studies 387, Modern Foreign Language 388, Art 389. Evaluation of computer and other technological software and non-print media will comprise the educational technology experience.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Off-campus field work required.*

**ED 391-397. Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education.**

Students with discipline specialties focus on goals formulation, unit planning, instructional methods, resource selection, and evaluation procedures. Application of theoretical understanding and skills is achieved through

micro-teach lessons and field experience component. Discipline specializations; English 391, Mathematics 392, Modern Foreign Language 393, Science 394, Social Studies 395, Art 396, Physical Education 397. Evaluation of computer and other technological software and non-print media will comprise the educational technology experience.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Off-campus field work required.*

**ED 398. Introduction to Exceptional Children.**

An introduction to the psychological and educational characteristics of the major types of exceptional individuals, including the gifted, retarded, and emotionally disturbed: persons with speech, hearing, visual, and crippling health disabilities; and those with major specific learning disabilities.

*Three hours credit. Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 411-418. Independent Study.**

Independent research or field work under the supervision of a member of the department faculty. Credit will be determined at the discretion of the instructor. No more than three hours credit may be earned in any one semester.

*One to three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.*

**ED 419. Education Practicum IV.**

A practicum to give elementary and special education majors a chance to spend one full day each week working with and assisting a local public school teacher. Application of theories from methods courses will be stressed. Evaluation of computer and other technological software and non-print media will comprise the educational technology experience.

*Three hours credit. Fall. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Off-campus field work required. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate methods courses required.*





**ED 431. Internship in the Elementary School.**

Students seeking certification in elementary education (K-6) participate in a full-time fourteen-week internship. Interns work closely with an experienced cooperating teacher and University supervisors.

*Twelve hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Internship fee: \$60.*

**ED 432. Internship in the Middle School.**

Students seeking certification in middle grades (6-9) education participate in a full-time fourteen-week internship. Interns work closely with an experienced cooperating teacher and University supervisors.

*Twelve hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Internship fee: \$60.*

**ED 433. Internship in the Secondary School.**

Students seeking certification in secondary (9-12) education participate in a full-time fourteen-week internship. Interns work closely with an experienced cooperating teacher and University supervisors.

*Twelve hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Internship fee: \$60.*

**ED 434. Internship in Special Subjects.**

Students seeking certification in art or physical education participate in a full-time fourteen-week internship. Interns work closely with an experienced cooperating teacher and University supervisors.

*Twelve hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Internship fee: \$60.*

**ED 435. Internship in Special Education.**

Special Education majors seeking certification in learning disabilities and mental retardation participate in a full-time fourteen-week internship. Interns work closely with an experienced cooperating teacher and a university super-

visor in the area of intended certification.

*Twelve hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Pass/Fail. Internship fee: \$60.*

**ED 436. The Gifted Child.**

An overview of the gifted child in our society and major educational interventions appropriate to adapt to the challenges presented by their unique learning needs. The characteristics, definitions, and identifications of giftedness, curriculum modifications, and administrative changes needed in program design and delivery service are studied. Special emphasis is given to the need for training related to the education of this target population.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Teacher certification in related area.*

**ED 437. Teaching the Gifted Child.**

A review of the concept of giftedness in its various forms and an exploration of methods, materials, settings, and theories of teaching gifted children. To help students become familiar with a variety of program approaches as well as materials and specific instructional strategies that appear to be effective with exceptional students.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Teacher certification in related area.*

**ED 438. The Emotional and Affective Needs of Gifted Children.**

This course is designed to make students aware of the unique emotional needs of gifted children. Topics to be addressed include guiding the gifted, the learning disabled gifted child, the underachieving gifted child, and the underprivileged gifted child.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Teacher certification in related area.*

**ED 439. Trends and Issues in Gifted Education.**

An overview of the most pressing issues in gifted education and the current trends in meeting the needs of these students. While topics may vary from time to time, these issues will likely be covered: intelligence, technology and the gifted child, problems with identification, enrichment and acceleration, abili-





ty grouping, creativity, and the handicapped child.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Teacher certification in related area.*

#### **ED 499. Senior Seminar.**

Specific topics related to the internship experience are considered. A research and presentation component are included.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program and completion of educational psychology.*

### **Engineering**

(See Pre-Engineering program, page 46)

## **English**

Dr. Martha Gleaton, *chair*; Dr. Marion Hodge, Dr. John Moehlmann, Dr. Edward Piacentino, Ms. Alice Sink, Dr. Lee Baker, Ms. Georgeanna Sellers, Dr. Katherine Fowkes, Mr. Michael Gaspeny.

The English Department supports the liberal arts program by fostering an appreciation for the English language. The department offers a curriculum rich in the literary heritage of western civilization. The English major receives a strong background for graduate school or for teaching. In addition, the curriculum aids the student in preparation for careers in journalism, public relations, advertising, mass media, and technical writing.

The overall objectives of the department are to encourage the ability to think critically, to communicate clearly, and to gain a deeper awareness of the humanities—of the individual as a total being.

### **The Curriculum and Degree Requirements**

#### **General Education Requirements**

In fulfillment of the General Education Requirement in English, all students are required to complete ENG 102. Those students who do not place in ENG 102 must take ENG 101. Students will enter the freshman English class at their designated level of proficiency.

#### **Specific Requirements for the English Major.**

Thirty-nine hours are required for the English major; 9 in the Core Curriculum and an additional 30 in one of the three Programs—Literature, Writing, or Media Studies.

#### **Core Curriculum**

ENG 206, 209, and ENG 499 for a total of 9 semester hours.

#### **Programs**

Literature: ENG 370 or 371, 375, 385, 386,





## 100 / ENGLISH

387, 391, 392, and 403 for a total of 24 semester hours; and one 3-hour media elective and one 3-hour writing elective.

Writing: ENG 221, 243, 313, 328, 404, and 405 and 6 hours from ENG 311, 312, and 343 for a total of 24 semester hours; and 6 hours of literature electives.

Media Studies: ENG 243, 255, 343, 353, 356, and 9 hours chosen from ENG 313, 355, 401, 402, 410, and 456 for a total of 24 semester hours; and 6 hours of literature electives.

### Requirements for the English Minor.

#### *Programs*

Writing: 6 courses chosen from the following: ENG 221, 243, 311, 312, 313, 328, 343, 404, or 405, and one special topics course at the ENG 388 or 488 level, for a total of 18 semester hours.

Literature: 6 courses chosen from the following: ENG 370, 371, 375, 381, 382, 384, 385, 386, 387, 391, 392, or 393, and one special topics course at the ENG 388 or 488 level, for a total of 18 semester hours.

Media Studies: ENG 221, 243, 255, 353, 356, and 313 or 401 for a total of 18 semester hours.

The Department of English offers four practica: ENG 261, Radio Practicum; ENG 262, Video Practicum; ENG 263, Newspaper Practicum; and ENG 264, Literary Magazine Practicum. Any combination of these practica may be taken for **no more than a total of six times** for a **maximum** of six (6) units of course credits.

### Honors in English

Acceptance into the Departmental Honors Program will be determined by members of the English Department and by the Dean of Arts and Sciences, upon receipt of application by qualified students.

Graduation with Honors in English will include:

1. Fulfillment of the requirements for a major in English with a 3.5 grade point average overall and in the major.
2. Two intensive independent studies in two areas of the major program.
3. Presentation of one of the two independent studies for evaluation by entire English faculty.

ENG 102 is prerequisite for all 200-, 300-, and 400-level courses, unless the department approves otherwise.

#### ENG 101. English Grammar and Composition.

A study of grammar, syntax and usage, including the first principles of writing skills as preparation for ENG 102. Emphasis on sentence structure, pronoun reference, subject-verb agreement and paragraph development. Short essays are assigned late in the course.

*Three hours credit. A prerequisite for ENG 102 for all students not exempt by placement scores. Grade of "C" required for successful completion.*

#### ENG 102. Composition.

Practice in the composing process of private and public writing, including techniques of invention, audience analysis, multiple-revisions and peer evaluation. Grammar concerns addressed in the context of students' writing. Attention given to in-class essays.

*Three hours credit. Required of all students.*

#### ENG 104. Grammar for Composition.

Review of and practice in the conventions of standard written English.

*Three hours credit. Required of students who do not achieve a satisfactory score on the writing assessment exam given at the end of ENG 102.*

#### ENG 200. Self and Society in Literature.

A study of the individual's relationship to society as it is presented in literature. *Three hours credit. Prerequisites: ENG 102, HST 101 and sophomore level. Meets general education requirement in literature.*



**ENG 206. Introduction to Research and Scholarly Writing in English.**

An introduction to research methods--library as well as Internet resources, word processing, and the methodology for writing a documented essay in English studies.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Core. Prerequisite: Sophomore level. Fall and spring.*

**ENG 209. Introduction to Text Theory.**

An introduction to prominent kinds of text theory, and to methods of applying principles of theory to written and visual texts.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 210. English Grammar.**

A study of the history of English language and the role of usage in setting the standards of correctness. Students will also analyze prescriptive grammatical terminologies and prepare lessons on standard English.

*One hour credit. Required for English majors seeking secondary teaching certification and for middle grades education majors with a concentration in language arts.*

**ENG 221. Intermediate Writing.**

Refining writing essay-writing skills by responding to controversial issues in contemporary life. Some emphasis on imitating masters of popular writing in America.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Core. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 243. Journalism I.**

Study of and practice in the fundamentals of writing for newspapers. Some emphasis on the craft of editing, as well as trends and ethics in current print journalism.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Writing and Media Studies Tracks. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 255. Introduction to Telecommunications.**

A study of the historical development, structure, and current trends in radio and television. Examination of principles, tools, and skills. Specific kinds of

programs and their influence on society will be considered.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Writing track. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 261. Radio Practicum.**

Practical application of theory and communications skills from English courses in work for the campus radio station.

*One hour credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: English 355.*

**ENG 262. Video Practicum.**

Practical application of theory and communication skills from English courses in work for University and department video production projects.

*One hour credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**ENG 263. Newspaper Practicum.**

Practical application of theory and communications skills from English courses in work for the campus newspaper.

*One hour credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: ENG 243.*

**ENG 264. Literary Magazine Practicum.**

Practical application of theory and communications skills from English courses in work for the campus literary magazines.

*One hour credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**ENG 270-280. Cultural Values.**

A variable content course designed primarily for non-majors. An introduction to humanistic values through study of such topics as the relationship between men and women. Jazz Age, humor, science fiction, the short story, and rock and roll lyrics. The course may be taken more than once, but no topic may be repeated.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 283. Major Themes and Trends in English Writing.**

A study of the dominant ideas in representative works by major English authors from the Old English period to the early twentieth century. Some emphasis on writing techniques and literary principles.





*Three hours credit. Requirement: Core. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**  
*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**ENG 290. Major Themes and Trends in American Writing.**

A study of the dominant ideas in representative works by major American authors from the Colonial period to the early twentieth century. Some emphasis on writing techniques and literary principles.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Core. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 295. Major Themes and Trends in Modern English and American Writing.**

A study of the dominant ideas in representative works by major English and American authors from the early twentieth century to the present. Some emphasis on writing techniques and literary principles.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Core. Prerequisite: Sophomore level.*

**ENG 311. Writing Fiction.**

Practice in writing the short short story, the short story, and the novel. Exploring plot, characterization, point of view, and setting. Some emphasis on theory of creativity and theory of genre.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Option for Writing Track. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 312. Writing Poetry.**

Practice in writing various types of poetry, especially in traditional meters. Some emphasis on theory of creativity and theory of genre.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Option for Writing Track. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 313. Writing for Film and Television.**

Practice in writing scripts for movies and television shows. Some emphasis on creative processes and the ways they are influenced by the technical demands of the two media.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Writing*

*and option for Media Studies. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 329. Writing the Personal Essay.**

Development of individual style and voice through integration of creative, technical, business, and expository writing.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Writing. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 343. Journalism II.**

An in-depth study of and practice in editorial, feature, investigative, and free-lance news writing.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Media Studies Track and option for Writing track. Prerequisite: ENG 243.*

**ENG 353. Broadcast Programming.**

An analysis of principal program genres in radio, television, and cable, with major emphasis on identification, acquisition, and effects of programs.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Media Studies. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 355. Audio Production.**

A study of the principles and techniques of audio production. Practice in creating original programs. Lab time required.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Media Studies and for working on radio station. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 356. Film History and Analysis.**

A study of the development of the motion picture industry, of film techniques, and of specific films and their influence on contemporary society. Lab time required.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Media Studies. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG/IDS 367. Humor: A Multidisciplinary Perspective.**

An examination of American humor, both literary and popular forms, from various disciplinary perspectives including psychology, history, social





and political thought, popular culture, and minority and women's studies.  
*Three hours credit.*

**ENG 370. Shakespeare I.**

A study of the sonnets and tragedies, with some emphasis on oral interpretation and other performance techniques.  
*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature (or ENG 371). Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 371. Shakespeare II.**

A study of the histories and comedies, with some emphasis on oral interpretation and other performance techniques.  
*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature (or ENG 370). Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 375. Twentieth-Century English and American Literature.**

A study of the evolution of English and American literature through the Modern and Post-Modern periods. Emphasis on the contributions of individual masters and their masterworks, with special attention given to contemporary writers.  
*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG/IDS 379. Minorities in the Media.**

A study of modern media, focusing on the conventions of gender and racial points of view.  
*Three hours credit.*

**ENG 381. World Literature I.**

A study of prominent works of literature in translation from the Western tradition (Classical through the Renaissance) and from other non-Western traditions, with an emphasis on mythology.  
*Three hours credit. Requirement: English education majors. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 382. World Literature II.**

A study of prominent works of literature in translation from Western traditions (Enlightenment through Modern) and non-Western traditions, with an

emphasis on ethnic and cultural diversity.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: English education majors. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG/IDS 384. Philosophy in Literature.**

A study of the recognition and understanding of basic philosophical concepts as they are expressed in various literary forms.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 385. English Literature I.**

A study of the evolution of English literature through the Old English, Middle English, and Elizabethan periods (to 1600). Emphasis on the contributions of individual masters and their masterworks.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 386. English Literature II.**

A study of the evolution of English literature through the Renaissance and Neo-Classical periods (1600-1798). Emphasis on the contributions of individual masters and their masterworks.  
*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 387. English Literature III.**

A study of the evolution of English literature through the Romantic and Victorian periods (1798-1901). Emphasis on the contributions of individual masters and their masterworks.  
*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 391. American Literature I.**

A study of the evolution of American literature through the Colonial, Revolutionary, and Romantic periods (1607-1865). Emphasis on the contributions of individual masters and their masterpieces, especially those of the American Renaissance.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 392. American Literature II.**

A study of the evolution of American literature through the Realistic and





Naturalistic periods (1865-1930). Emphasis on the contributions of individual masters and their masterpieces. *Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 393. Southern American Literature.**

A study of the dominant works of principal Southern writers from colonial times to the present, with major emphasis on the Southern Renaissance of the twentieth century.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 401. Video Production I.**

A study of the basic principles and techniques of video production. Introduction to script writing, video production equipment, and terminology. Practice in creating video programs. Lab time required.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Option for Media Studies. Prerequisite: Junior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 402. Video Production II.**

The application of video production principles and techniques to individual productions. Individually originated scripts, storyboards, shooting, editing, and final broadcast quality video production are required. Lab time required.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Option for Media Studies. Prerequisite: ENG 401.*

**ENG 403. Introduction to Literary Genres.**

A study of the classification of fiction, non-fiction, poetry, and drama.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Literature. Prerequisite: Senior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 404. Writing the Formal Article.**

A study of the theory of and practice in the techniques of the in-depth expository and persuasive essays, with some attention given to the academic paper.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Writing. Prerequisite: Senior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 405. Writing for Industry or Science.**

A study of the theory of the technical report and practice in writing original reports.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Writing. Prerequisite: Senior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 410. Meaning and Medium.**

A study of the expressive possibilities and limitations of the written, visual and aural media through the examination of one or more adaptations of a given narrative or thesis.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Option for Media Studies. Prerequisite: Senior level or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 411-419. Independent Study.**

Research in a topic of interest undertaken and completed independently. Papers for the Honors Program will be written through Independent Study.

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: Senior level or permission of instructor. Offered on demand.*

**ENG 456. Advanced Film Studies.**

A further study of film history and analysis, building on concepts introduced in ENG 356. Lab time is required.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Option for Media Studies. Prerequisite: ENG 356 or permission of instructor.*

**ENG 471-475. Student Career Internship Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.) Prerequisite: Junior level.*

**ENG 499. Senior Seminar.**

A specialized seminar requiring the synthesis of literature, writing, and media knowledge and skills. Topics vary, but some emphasis given to types of theoretical approaches.

*Three hours credit. Requirement: Core. Prerequisite: Senior level.*





## Exercise Science, Sport Studies and Physical Education

Dr. Charlie Futrell, *chair*; Mr. Robert Davidson, Mr. Jerry Steele, Mr. James Speight, Dr. Marion Gibson, Dr. Joe Ellenburg, Mr. Rick Proctor, Mrs. Nancy Groh, Mr. Gerald Tetzagian, Mr. Dan Tarara, Ms. Martha Bell.

The Department of Exercise Science, Sport Studies and Physical Education offers five majors. The Physical Education-Teacher Certification major prepares students to teach in the public and private school systems. The Physical Education-Recreation major program prepares the student for involvement in physical activity related vocational areas, such as YMCAs, YWCAs, community recreation, industrial recreation, and scouting programs. The Sports Medicine major prepares students to be athletic trainers in high school, clinical, collegiate and professional settings. The Sport Management major prepares the student for careers in the field of sport business. The Exercise Science major prepares students for graduate studies in exercise science and also offers a pre-professional program in physical therapy for those students interested in applying to physical therapy school.

### Major in Physical Education-Teacher Certification

The certification major requires 47 semester hours.

SS 203: History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport	3
ES 208: Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
ES 213: First Aid: Responding to Emergencies	3
ES 249: Personal Health	3
PE 232: Physical Education for the Elementary School Child	3
PE 270-276: Sports Officiating	3
PE 300: Activity Analysis and Presentation	3
PE 301: Activity Analysis and Presentation	3
PE 304: Curriculum, Tests and Measurements	3

ES 315: Kinesiology	3
SS 318: Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Sports Programs	3
ES 327: Physiology of Exercise	3
PE 370-376: Theory of Coaching	4
PE 420: Adaptive Programs for Special Populations	3
PE 499: Senior Seminar	3

### Required Supporting Courses:

BIO 130: General Biology: Principles	4
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech	3

### Major in Physical Education-Recreation

The Recreation major requires 44 semester hours.

SS 203: History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport	3
ES 208: Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
ES 213: First Aid: Responding to Emergencies	3
ES 249: Personal Health	3
PE 300: Activity Analysis and Presentation	3
PE 301: Activity Analysis and Presentation	3
SS 318: Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Sports Programs	3
PE 370-376: Theory of Coaching	2
SS 390: Sport Studies Practicum	1
SS 391: Sport Studies Practicum	1
PE 420: Adaptive Programs for Special Populations	3
SS 471-475: Student Career Intern Program	6
SS 499: Senior Seminar	3

### Six hours from the following:

HR 201: Introduction to Human Relations	3
HR 295: Management of Volunteer Programs	3
HR 240: Public Relations in Human Service Organizations	3
HR 395: Group Dynamics and Leadership Development	3

### Required Supporting Courses:

PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology	3
-------------------------------------	---





PSY 214: Human Growth and Development .....	3
SW 229: Introduction to Social Welfare .....	3
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech .....	3

### Major in Sport Management

The Sport Management major prepares students for careers in the field of sport business, management of sport, and sport marketing by combining business-related courses with studies of sport and physical education. Possible employment opportunities in sport management include professional sport teams, intercollegiate athletic programs, intercollegiate athletic conferences and associations, public and private facilities, corporate wellness programs, high school athletic programs, private sport clubs, sport marketing firms, sport consulting firms, and various amateur sport organizations.

The Sport Management major requires 41 hours.

SS 203: History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport .....	3
SS 212: Introduction to Sport Management .....	3
SS 318: Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Sports .....	3
SS 390: Sport Studies Practicum .....	1
SS 391: Sport Studies Practicum .....	1
PE 420: Adaptive Programs for Special Populations .....	3
SS 499: Senior Seminar .....	3
SS 471-475: Student Career Intern Program .....	6
ACC 203: Introduction to Financial and Managerial Accounting .....	3
ECO 207: Principles of Macroeconomics .....	3
ECO 208: Principles of Microeconomics .....	3
BA 211: Principles of Marketing .....	3
BA 324: Human Resource Management .....	3
BA 337: Law and Business - The Legal Environment .....	3

#### *Required Supporting Courses:*

CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications .....	3
PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology .....	3

PSY 220: Industrial/Organizational Psychology .....	3
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech .....	3

### Major in Sports Medicine

The Sports Medicine Program is accredited by the American Medical Association and meets the requirements of the National Athletic Trainers Association Board of Certification, Inc. Role Delineation Study. Students must complete a minimum of 800 hours clinical work experience as required by the National Athletic Trainers Association. Formal application for admission to the Sports Medicine Program will be made at the end of the first semester of the sophomore year. Acceptance will be determined by (1) successful completion of the freshman competencies; (2) successful completion of the following courses: ES 210, 213, and 249, and BIO 130, 206, and 207. Fifty percent of these courses, including ES 210, must be taken at High Point University; (3) successful completion of the sophomore clinical rotations; (4) completion of the application form; (5) essay that explains the reasons for requesting entrance to the program and future professional goals; (6) interview. Grade point average, persistence, and professional qualifications will be taken into consideration.

Transfer students will be required to spend three years at High Point University. Formal application to the Sports Medicine Program will be made at the end of the fall semester. Once accepted into the program, the student will spend two years of study in the Sports Medicine Program. Acceptance into the program will be determined by the successful completion of the six criteria listed above.

The following courses are required for application to the Sports Medicine Program:

BIO 130: General Biology: Principles
BIO 206: Human Physiology
BIO 207: Human Anatomy
ES 210: Introduction to Sports Medicine
ES 213: First Aid: Responding to Emergencies
ES 249: Personal Health





The Sports Medicine major requires 48 hours.

SS 203: History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport .....	3
BIO 206: Human Physiology .....	4
BIO 207: Human Anatomy .....	4
ES 210: Introduction to Sports Medicine .....	3
ES 211: Evaluation and Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries .....	3
ES 213: First Aid: Responding to Emergencies .....	3
ES 249: Personal Health .....	3
ES 315: Kinesiology .....	3
ES 327: Physiology of Exercise .....	3
ES 350: Nutrition .....	3
ES 360: Therapeutic Modalities and Exercise .....	3
ES 380 or 381: Interpretation and Critique of Sports Medicine Research I & II ..	3
ES 392: Clinical in Isokinetics .....	1
ES 393: Clinical in Therapeutic Modalities .....	1
ES 394: Clinical in Injury Assessment and Management .....	1
ES 395: Clinical in Manual Therapy Techniques .....	1
ES 499: Senior Seminar .....	3
PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology .....	3

*Required Supporting Course:*

BIO 130: General Biology: Principles ..	4
---	---

Students seeking teacher certification must also complete the requirements of the Education Department and the following:

PE 232: Physical Education for the Elementary School Child .....	3
PE 300 and 301: Activity Analysis and Presentation .....	6
PE 304: Curriculum, Tests, and Measurements .....	3
PE 420: Adaptive Programs for Special Populations .....	3

Students seeking admission to a school of physical therapy must also complete the following:

CHM 101-102: General Chemistry .....	8
PHY 211-212: General Physics I and II ..	6
PHY 215-216: Physics Laboratory I and II .....	2
STS 220: Probability and Statistics .....	3

*Suggested Elective:s*

SOC 201: Introduction to Sociology .....	3
PSY 320: Abnormal Psychology .....	3
PSY 324: Health Psychology .....	3
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications ..	3
MTH 142: Calculus I .....	3
STS 220: Introduction to Statistics .....	3
BIO 320: Animal Physiology .....	4
BIO 340: Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates .....	4

Additional courses may also be required for application to the physical therapy school of the student's choice.

## Major in Exercise Science

This major is for students interested in graduate studies in Exercise Science. The department also offers a pre-professional program in physical therapy. This program is for the student who wishes to apply to physical therapy school.

The Exercise Science Pre-Physical Therapy programs require 55 hours.

BIO 130: General Biology: Principles ..	4
BIO 134: Introduction to Human Systems .....	4
ES 208: Human Anatomy and Physiology .....	4
ES 211: Evaluation and Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries .....	3
ES 249: Personal Health .....	3
ES 315: Kinesiology .....	3
ES 327: Physiology of Exercise .....	3
ES 360: Therapeutic Modalities and Exercise .....	3
PSY 202: Introduction to Psychology ..	3
MTH 141: Pre-Calculus, Algebra and Trigonometry .....	3
CHM 101-102: General Chemistry .....	8
PHY 211-212: General Physics I and II ..	6
PHY 215-216: Physics Laboratory I and II .....	2
ES 499: Senior Seminar .....	3
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech .....	3

*Suggested Electives:*

SOC 201: Introduction to Sociology .....	3
PSY 320: Abnormal Psychology .....	3
PSY 324: Health Psychology .....	3
CIS 130: Microcomputer Applications ..	3
MTH 142: Calculus I .....	3
STS 220: Introduction to Statistics .....	3





BIO 320: Animal Physiology .....	4
BIO 340: Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates .....	4

Students should also contact the physical therapy school in which they are interested, in order to meet the requirements for application to that program.

### Minor in Athletic Coaching

ES 213: First Aid: Responding to Emergencies .....	3
PE 250: Responsibilities of the Athletic Coach .....	3
PE 270-276: Sports Officiating .....	3
PE 370-376: Theory of Coaching .....	3
PE 380 and PE 381: or an approved department elective .....	6

### Minor in Physical Education

SS 203: History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport .....	3
PE 232: Physical Education for the Elementary School Child .....	3
PE 300: Activity Analysis and Presentation .....	3
SS 318: Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Sport .....	3
Elective hours within the department ..	6

### Minor in Recreation

SS 203: History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport .....	3
SS 318: Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Sport .....	3
SS 390 and 391: Sport Studies Practica ..	1
Elective hours from human relations or from within the department .....	10

### Sports Activity Requirements

Each student, unless excused for medical reasons by the Health Center, will fulfill the requirement by passing Physical Education 105 and one sports activity elective. A uniform for the activity classes is available at the University Book Store.

#### PE 100 Level. Sports Activities

One hour, Pass/Fail

PE 110: Bowling\*

PE 120: Dance

PE 130: Fitness\*

PE 140: Golf*
PE 150: Gymnastics
PE 160: Racquetball
PE 170: Beginning Tennis
PE 172: Intermediate Tennis
PE 180: Beginning Swimming
PE 181: Intermediate Swimming
PE 183: Senior Life Saving
PE 184: Water Safety Instructor
PE 185: Scuba Diving*
PE 186: Aqua Fitness
PE 187: River Kayaking
* Special Course Fee

#### PE 105. Foundations of Wellness.

An emphasis on the importance of regular physical activity, proper nutrition, stress management, and the components of a healthy lifestyle.  
*One hour credit. Fall/Spring.*

#### PE 106. Health, Nutrition and Physical Fitness.

An introduction to the basic concepts involved in health, nutrition, and fitness. Topics will include the wellness concept, the benefits of exercise and nutrition in maintaining fitness, and other pertinent topics.  
*Two hours credit. A General Education Requirement (EDP).*

#### ES 208. Human Anatomy and Physiology.

A study of the physiological processes, structure and function of the body systems in relation to the fields of recreation and physical education.  
*Four hours credit. Prerequisite: BIO 130 or permission of instructor. Fall/Spring.*

#### ES 210. Introduction to Sports Medicine.

An introduction to care and management of athletic injuries, including conditioning and evaluation techniques.  
*Three hours credit. Fall.*

#### ES 211. Evaluation and Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries.

An in-depth study of advanced sports medicine concepts, including comprehensive examination of the orthopedic aspects of sports injuries, rehabilitation techniques, evaluation techniques, and record keeping procedures.





*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 or permission of instructor. Spring.*

**ES 213. First Aid: Responding to Emergencies.**

The theory and practical application of first aid and injury care procedures.  
*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**ES 249. Personal Health.**

A study of the curricula and content of current personal health programs.  
*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**ES 315. Kinesiology.**

A study of contemporary techniques of analyzing movement, the mechanical principles underlying efficient and proficient movement and proper movement pattern.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ES 208 or permission of instructor. Fall.*

**ES 327. Physiology of Exercise.**

A study of physiological causation of activity and the effect of activity upon the organic systems of the body.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ES 208. Spring.*

**ES 350. Nutrition.**

Study of effects of foods and other ingests on athletic performance. Diet analysis, special diets, weight control and use of ergogenic aids.  
*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**ES 360. Therapeutic Modalities and Exercise.**

An exploration of modalities and rehabilitation exercises and their effect on the healing process and athletic injuries.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 and 211 or permission of instructor. Fall.*

**ES 380 and 381. Interpretation and Critique of Sports Medicine Research I and II.**

An exploration of injury management theories and the application of their techniques in athletic populations.  
*Two or three hours credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 or permission of instructor. ES 380 offered in the fall and ES 381 in the spring.*

**ES 392. Clinical in Isokinetics (Kin-Com).**

Laboratory experiences in understanding and operating Kin-Com.  
*One hour credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 and 211 or permission of instructor. Spring.*

**ES 393. Clinical in Therapeutic Modalities.**

Laboratory experiences in the use of electrotherapy, diathermy, ultrasound and infrared modalities.  
*One hour credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 and 211 or permission of instructor. Fall.*

**ES 394. Clinical in Injury Assessment and Management.**

Laboratory experiences in the evaluating and rehabilitation of specific conditions.  
*One hour credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 and 211 or permission of instructor. Spring.*

**ES 395. Clinical in Manual Therapy Techniques.**

Laboratory experiences in joint mobilization and proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation techniques.  
*One hour credit. Prerequisite: ES 210 and 211 or permission of instructor. Fall.*

**ES 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual research or field work under the supervision of a member of the departmental staff.  
*One to three hours credit.*

**ES 499. Senior Seminar.**

Independent study, research, and reports in exercise science and sports medicine.  
*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**SS 203. History and Principles of Physical Education and Sport.**

An introduction to the fields of health education, physical education, sports medicine, recreation and sport management. Emphasis is given to the history, philosophy and development of these disciplines, as well as current and future activity trends. A major component is an introduction to professional research, writing and presentation. (This course will satisfy the research and writing requirement for the department.)  
*Three hours credit. Fall.*





**SS 212. Introduction to Sport Management.**

An introductory course designed to acquaint students with possibilities for sport management personnel within various segments of the sports industry community, as well as a study of the value of professional management to sport organizations.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**SS 318. Organization and Administration of Physical Education and Sport.**

Exploration of policies, standards, procedures and problems pertaining to organizing and administering sport programs.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**SS 390-391. Sport Studies Practicum.**

A field experience under the supervision of both University and agency persons in the areas of activities, procedures and regulations of a sports or recreation agency.

*One hour credit. Pass/Fail only. Fall/Spring.*

**SS 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual research or field work under the supervision of a member of the departmental staff.

*One to three hours credit.*

**SS 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**SS 499. Senior Seminar.**

Independent study, research, and reports in physical education, recreation and sport management.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**PE 232. Physical Education for the Elementary School Child.**

A study of motor and movement patterns which are developmentally appropriate for elementary age children. Emphasis is on the significance of regular physical activity throughout life and programs at the elementary level to implement this principle.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**PE 250. Responsibilities of the Athletic Coach.**

A comprehensive study of the responsibilities associated with, and the personal qualifications necessary for, coaching sport.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**PE 270-276. Sports Officiating.**

Rules, regulations and principles of officiating specific sport contests.

PE 270. Baseball and Softball (Spring)

PE 271. Basketball (Fall)

PE 274. Soccer (Fall)

PE 275. Track and Field (Spring)

PE 276. Volleyball (Fall)

*One hour credit.*

**PE 300. Activity Analysis and Presentation.**

Skills acquisition, testing, teaching methods, skills analysis and lesson planning in the activities of aqua fitness/swimming, badminton, dance, and racquetball.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**PE 301. Activity Analysis and Presentation.**

Skill acquisition, testing, teaching methods, skills analysis and lesson planning in the activities of tennis, stunts, tumbling and golf.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**PE 304. Curriculum, Tests and Measurements.**

An extensive exploration of the sequential curricula of physical education from kindergarten through collegiate offerings. Particular emphasis is placed on evaluative tools and techniques, statistical methods, standardized tests and teacher-made tests.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**PE 370-376. Theory of Coaching.**

Specific study of the theory, place of program, rules, fundamental skills and techniques in competitive sports for men and women.

PE 370. Baseball and Softball

*One hour credit. Fall.*

PE 371. Basketball

*Two hours credit. Fall.*

PE 373. Football Spring.





PE 374. Soccer *Spring*.  
PE 375. Track and Field *Spring*.  
PE 376. Volleyball *Fall*.  
*One hour credit.*

**PE 380-381. Coaching Field Experience.**

The student receives college credit for a significant period of involvement in a practical coaching situation. Credit is granted as a result of pre-agreement and planning of the advisor and student. Written work and a summary evaluation is required.

*Three hours credit each semester.*

*Prerequisite:* PE 250 or permission of instructor.

**PE 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual research or field work under the supervision of a member of the departmental staff.

*One to three hours credit.*

**PE 420. Adaptive Programs for Special Populations.**

The adaption of physical and recreational activities for the disabled individual. Instruction in the methods of meeting the physical needs of persons with physical, mental, and emotional disabilities.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**PE 499. Senior Seminar.**

Independent study, research, and reports in physical education.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

## Fine Arts

Dr. Cheryl Harrison, *chair*; Ms. Andrea Wheless, Dr. Alexa Jackson Schlimmer, Mr. Hardy Koenig, Mr. Stephen Koppenhaver, Ms. Marta Keyes Mahoski.

The Fine Arts Department develops performers and artists, and fosters on the part of the liberal arts student an understanding and appreciation of the arts. Majors and minors are offered in both visual arts and theatre arts.

**FA 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**FA 411-419. Independent Study.**

A maximum of six hours total credit. Offered each semester to enable qualified students in art, music, or theater to undertake assignments planned in advance. The nature and scope of the study must be approved in advance by the major advisor.

*One to three hours credit each semester.*

**FA 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

## Art

Requirements for a B.A. in Studio Art are:

	Semester Hours
ART 105, 106: Principles of Design I and II	6
ART 201, 202: Art History I and II	6
ART 206, 216: Drawing I and II	6
ART 210: Ceramics I or ART 222	3
ART 303: Printmaking	3
ART 306: Painting I	3
ART 307: Sculpture	3
ART 407: Sculpture II or ART 406: Painting II	3
ART 499: Senior Seminar	3
ART electives	
Three courses chosen from: ART 205, 208, 310, 315, 320, 403, 406, and 407	9
AND	
One Speech course chosen from: SPE 201, 203, and 204	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>48</b>





Requirements for a B.A. in Art Education are:

*Semester Hours*

ART 105, 106: Principles of Design I and II .....	.6
ART 201, 202: Art History I and II .....	.6
ART 205: Crafts .....	.3
ART 206, 216: Drawing I and II .....	.6
ART 210: Ceramics I or ART 222 .....	.3
ART 301: Art in the Elementary School ..	.3
ART 303: Printmaking I .....	.3
ART 306: Painting I .....	.3
ART 307: Sculpture I .....	.3
ART 452: Philosophies of Art Education ..	.3
ART 499: Senior Seminar .....	.3
ED 396: Methods of Teaching Art in the Secondary School .....	.3
AND	
One Speech course chosen from:	
SPE 201, 203, and 204 .....	.3
TOTAL	48

In addition to these 48 semester hours, 38-41 hours must be earned in education courses.

**Portfolio Review:** During the last month of the junior year, art education majors must pass a portfolio review scheduled by the student with the department chair.

A minor in art requires a total of 18 semester hours as follows:

ART 105 Principles of Design I .....	.3
ART 201, 202 Art History I and II .....	.6
ART 206 Drawing I .....	.3
ART electives .....	.6
Chosen from: ART 106, 205, 208, 210, 216, 222, 303, 306, 307, 315, 320, and INT 214.	

**ART 105. Design I.**

Introduction to 2-D design using black and white media. Explores the elements of line, shape, texture, space, and how these elements relate to composition. Provides a foundation for subsequent studio art courses.

*Three hours credit. Every fall. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 106. Design II.**

A continuation of ART 105: introduces color usage and theory.

*Three hours credit. Every spring. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 120. Human Dimensions of Art.**

A study of visual expression in Western art as it relates to the human need and

achievement of self understanding.

*Three hours credit. Fulfills General Education Requirement.*

**ART 201. Art History.**

A survey of the development of art from the Pre-Historical Period to the Renaissance.

*Three hours credit. Every fall.*

**ART 202. Art History.**

A survey of the development of art from the Renaissance through the Modern period.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**ART 205. Crafts.**

An introduction to various craft techniques, history and materials (such as paper, fiber, reed, wood, clay, wire and metal). Designed for the art education major.

*Three hours credit. (A laboratory course.) Fee: \$55.*

**ART 206. Drawing I.**

A beginning level class that introduces methods of drawing from observation in black and white media.

*Three hours credit. (A laboratory course.) Every fall. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 208. Photography I.**

Introduction to 35mm camera operation and darkroom procedures for black and white film developing and printing. Topics on photographic materials, techniques, and history are included. Students provide their own 35 mm manual camera.

*Three hours credit. (Laboratory required.) Fee: \$55.*

**ART 210. Ceramics I.**

An introduction to various methods of hand building, such as slab, coil, pinch and hump. Glazing and kiln firing will be learned.

*Three hours credit. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 216. Drawing II.**

A continuation of ART 206, with emphasis on increasing representational drawing skills and experimenting with various media.





*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 206.  
Fee: \$55.*

**ART 222. Design III.**

Basic 3-D design exploring the organizing principles of form in space.  
*Three hours credit. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 301. Art in the Elementary School.**

A study of ideas, materials, and methods for teaching art in the elementary school. Students will experiment with a variety of materials and processes.  
*Three hours credit. Restricted to education majors. Every spring. Fee: \$25.*

**ART 303: Printmaking I**

An introductory-level course involving two or more of the following techniques: wood-cut, lino-cut, silkscreen, intaglio, or monoprint.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 105 or 206. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 306. Painting I.**

An introductory course using oil and/or acrylic paint with observed and/or imagined subject matter.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 106 and 206. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 307. Sculpture I.**

The basic techniques of additive and subtractive sculpture. Representational and abstract ways of working will be developed. Emphasis will be placed on sculptural theory through practical applications.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 105 or 206 or 222. Every fall. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 310. Ceramics II.**

A course in both hand building and wheel throwing techniques, with additional work on finishing and glazing.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 210. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 315. Life Drawing.**

The practice and theory of drawing the human figure in mostly traditional techniques.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 206, 216. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 320. Modern Art History.**

A survey of art in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with emphasis on the latter.  
*Three hours credit.*

**ART 403. Printmaking II.**

This course will involve a concentration in one or more of the techniques learned in Printmaking I.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 303. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 406. Painting II**

A continuation of ART 306. A series of works will be developed using the techniques learned in ART 306.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 306. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 407. Sculpture II**

A continuation of ART 307. A series of works will be developed using the techniques learned in ART 307.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ART 307. Fee: \$55.*

**ART 452. Philosophies of Art Education.**

An examination of the major historical and philosophical writings in art education and their influence on current practices and attitudes.  
*Three hours credit.*

**ART 499. Senior Seminar.**

Students will produce an original thesis of studio art which is shared in seminar discussions and in formal presentations. They will also develop a portfolio and resume. Students will furnish their own art materials to accomplish the above.  
*Three hours credit.*

**Music**

A minor only is offered in piano and voice.

**Music Minor**

Primary Instrument .....	4
Secondary Instrument .....	2
MUS 120: Human Dimensions of Music .....	3
Ensemble (chosen from MUS 115A, 117A, 333, 336) .....	3





Music History (MUS 335) .....	3
Music Theory (MUS 131) .....	3
TOTAL .....	18

**MUS 101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, 402.**  
**Piano.**

Technical studies and building of repertoire. Selected piano literature for each level of development.

*One or two hours credit each semester. One or two private half-hour lessons a week. (See Tuition and Fees, p. 15.)*

**MUS 103, 104, 203, 204, 303, 304, 403, 404.**  
**Organ.**

Technical studies and building of repertoire. Special attention is given to the playing of hymns and the Protestant church service in general.

*Prerequisite: Adequate preparation in piano. One or two hours credit each semester. One or two private half-hour lessons a week. (See Tuition and Fees, p. 15.)*

**MUS 105, 106, 205, 206, 305, 306, 405, 406.**  
**Voice.**

Study of vocal technique; selected song literature for each level of development.

*One or two hours credit each semester. One or two private half-hour lessons a week. (See Tuition and Fees, p. 15.)*

**MUS 115. Chapel Choir.**

The Chapel Choir offers an opportunity to sing many types of choral literature.

*One hour credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Credit/No credit only. Three periods a week.*

**MUS 117. The High Point University Singers.**

The Singers represent the University on appropriate occasions both on and off the campus. Admission by audition with the director.

*One hour credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Credit/No credit only.*

**MUS 120. Human Dimensions of Music.**

A study of the nature of music in Western culture from ancient to modern times, with a focus on how humankind perceives self through music.

*Three hours credit. Fulfills General Education Requirement.*

**MUS 123-124. Piano Class.**

A beginning piano class structured for University students. A maximum of six students to a class meets one hour each week. Outside practice is required. (Special music fee: \$40.)

*One hour credit each semester.*

**MUS 125-126. Voice Class.**

A beginning voice class structured for University students. A maximum of six students to a class meets one hour each week. Outside practice is required. (Special music fee: \$40.)

*One hour credit each semester.*

**MUS 131-132. Theory of Music.**

The course begins with a review of basic musical materials. The study of harmony of the common practice period to include original compositions in various styles is emphasized.

*Three hours credit each semester.*

**MUS 332. Music in the Elementary School.**

A course for elementary education majors who need a general knowledge of instructional methods appropriate for children in grades K-6.

*Three hours credit. Every fall.*

**MUS 333, 334. Piano Pedagogy.**

The first semester is a survey of pedagogical concepts. During the second semester, students teach beginning and intermediate piano pupils under the supervision of a faculty member.

*One hour credit each semester.*

**MUS 335. History and Literature of Music.**

A survey of the significant genres and major composers of music from pre-Renaissance to the twentieth century.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MUS 225.*

**MUS 336. Conducting.**

A course designed to teach choral conducting and rehearsal techniques and to acquaint students with choral literature.

*Three hours credit.*





## Theatre Arts and Speech

Requirements for the B.A. in Theatre Arts.

1. Students majoring in Theatre Arts must:

- a. Complete the following 30 hours:
  - THE 120 Human Dimensions of Theatre
  - THE 104 Acting I
  - THE 109 Theatre Participation (6 hours)
  - THE 215 Stagecraft
  - THE 301, 302 Theatre History and Literature I and II
  - THE 304 Directing
  - THE 311 Play Analysis
  - THE 499 Senior Seminar

- b. Complete three hours chosen from:
  - THE 216 Lighting
  - THE 217 Costume and Makeup
  - THE 307 Scene Design

- c. Complete three hours chosen from:
  - SPE 201 Fundamentals of Speech
  - SPE 203 Interpersonal Communication
  - SPE 204 Voice, Diction and Oral Interpretation

- d. Complete nine hours chosen from:
  - THE 105 Acting II
  - THE 216 Lighting
  - THE 288, 388, 488 Special Topics
  - THE 305 Creative Dramatics
  - THE 307 Scene Design
  - THE 319 Acting Styles
  - FA 411-419 Independent Study
  - FA 471-475 SCIP
  - SPE 204 Voice, Diction and Oral Interpretation

2. Production requirements:  
All theatre arts majors are required to participate in a minimum of six departmental productions (see THE 109). Theatre arts minors are required to work on at least three productions.

3. Requirements for a minor in Theatre Arts:

- a. Required courses:
  - THE 120 Human Dimensions of Theatre
  - THE 104 Acting I

THE 109 Theatre Participation  
(3 hours)

THE 215 Stagecraft

- b. Six hours from:
  - THE 105, 216, 217, 301, 302, 304, 305, 307, 311, 319
  - SPE 204

### THE 104. Acting I.

An introduction to actor training, with studies and exercises designed to develop the actor's physical, mental, and emotional resources as elements of characterization.

*Three hours credit. Permission of the instructor.*

### THE 105. Acting II.

A continuation of the techniques studied in Acting I and the application of these techniques to scenes. Also includes work in improvisation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 104.*

### THE 109. Theatre Participation.

Practical experience working on production crews, acting, assistant directing, stage management department/Tower Players productions during the semester. A minimum of 26 hours work is required of each student to earn credit.

*One hour credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Credit/No credit only.*

### THE 120. Human Dimension of Theatre.

A study of the human individual as seen in the origins, structure and ideas of theatre art in Western culture.

*Three hours credit. Fulfills General Education Requirement.*

### THE 181. Musical Theatre Dance.

An activity dance course that explores dance movement unique to musical theatre performing.

*One hour credit. May be repeated for credit. Credit/No credit.*

### THE 215. Stagecraft.

An overview of the problems involved in producing plays, with emphasis on backstage organization and management, scenery construction, scene painting, and some attention to stage lighting. Practical experience in techniques





for solving these problems.  
*Three hours credit.*

**THE 216. Stage Lighting.**

Study of the principles and practice of stage lighting theory and design. An overview of the operation of lighting equipment, its care and maintenance, and an emphasis on the development of lighting designs.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisites: THE 120 and 215.*

**THE 217. Costume and Makeup.**

Study of the principles of costume design with some attention to the history of costumes. Also introduces basic techniques in makeup application

*Three hours credit. Permission of the instructor.*

**THE 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**THE 301. Theatre History and Literature I.**

A survey of the evolution of theatre art, production techniques, and dramatic literature from pre-history to 1800 A.D.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 120.*

**THE 302. Theatre History and Literature II.**

A survey of the evolution of theatre art, production techniques, and dramatic literature from 1800 to the present.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 120.*

**THE 304. Directing.**

Study of the basic principles of performance and the use of the stage to bring dramatic action to life, dramatic analysis, production organization, and rehearsal procedures. The student directs a one-act play or major cutting of full-length play as final project.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 120, 104 and 311, or permission of the instructor.*

**THE 305. Creative Dramatics.**

A study of techniques of developing creative dramatic experiences for elementary education. Study and practice of creative dramatics as a teaching tool. Practical experience working with children.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing and elementary education major, theatre arts major or minor.*

**THE 307. Scene Design.**

Study of creative aspects of scene design. Analysis of selected designs and the fostering of quality design and construction techniques, stressing further understanding of safety and the proper use of materials and tools.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 120 and 215.*

**THE 311. Play Analysis.**

A practical system for analyzing plays, with an eye toward production rather than strictly for their literary value; probes the dynamics of dramatic conflict, the development of character, and the theatrical and emotional appeals of the script as they pertain to the audience and performers.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 120.*

**THE 319. Acting Styles.**

Advanced acting class examining period styles, such as classical Greek, Elizabethan, 17th century French, Restoration, and commedia dell'arte.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: THE 104 and 105.*

**THE 499. Senior Seminar.**

A research seminar that prepares each student for a career in theatre. Drawing on prior knowledge gained, each student will research and report on the skills necessary for pursuing professional opportunities in theatre.

*Three hours credit.*

**SPE 201. Fundamentals of Speech.**

Principles and practices of speech communication in formal and informal situations in the community, in education, and in the corporation. Provides practical experience in the preparation and delivery of a variety of speeches.

*Three hours credit.*

**SPE 203. Interpersonal Communication.**

The study and practice of communication theory as it relates to one-to-one and small group situations in everyday life.

*Three hours credit.*

**SPE 204. Voice, Diction, and Oral Interpretation.**

Basic understanding of the voice as an instrument of expression, techniques in articulation and voice production, and study of literary materials for oral presentation.

*Three hours credit.*





### **Forestry**

(See Pre-Forestry professional program, page 47)

### **French**

(See Modern Foreign Languages, page 136)

### **Geography**

(See History and Political Science, page 124)

### **German**

(See Modern Foreign Languages, page 139)

## **History, and Political Science**

Dr. Vagn Hansen, *chair*; Dr. James Stitt, Dr. Kathleen Carter, Dr. Richard McCaslin, Dr. Peng Deng, Dr. George Simpson, Dr. Frederick Schneid, Dr. John Altman, Dr. Phillip Mulder.

The goals of the department are to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of human society, past and present, and to develop the critical abilities which they will need to evaluate the modern world.

To further the general purpose of a liberal arts education, the department offers a wide variety of introductory courses covering such topics as the heritage of mankind, the mechanics of political organization, and the relationship of government to society.

The major programs are designed to serve the needs of those who intend careers in such fields as government service, law, business, and education.

Five programs are offered within the Department: majors in History, History with Certification in Social Studies, Political Science, International Studies, and North American Studies. (The History with Certification in Social Studies major is available only in conjunction with enrollment in the Teacher Education Program.) Minor concentrations are available in History, Political Science, International Studies, Latin American Studies and North American Studies.

### **Requirements for a Major in History**

To earn a major in history, a student must complete 39 hours in history, including:

- HST 101-102: Western Civilization
- HST 205-206: American History 1607 to the Present
- HST 208: Historiography
- HST 308: Reading and Presentation in History
- HST 499: Senior Seminar





## 118 / HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

In addition, the student must select the following:

- 6 hours in North American history (including North Carolina, Canada, and Mexico)
- 6 hours in European history (including Russia, Britain, and Eastern Europe)
- 6 hours in Latin American, African, Middle Eastern, or Asian history

A **minor** concentration in history requires 18 hours, including the following:  
HST 101, 102, 205, and nine elective hours in history.

### Requirements for a Major in History with Certification in Social Studies.

A student who desires to become certified to teach social studies on the secondary level must complete 39 hours in history. These 39 hours include the following core courses in the major:

- HST 101 and 102: Western Civilization
- HST 205 and 206: American History, 1607 to the Present
- HST 208: Historiography
- HST 211: North Carolina: Past and Present
- HST 308: Reading and Presentation in History
- HST 499: Senior Seminar

In addition to these core courses in the major, the student must select the following:

- 3 hours in North American history (including Canada and Mexico)
- 6 hours in European history (including Russia, Britain, and Eastern Europe)
- 6 hours in Latin American, African, Middle Eastern, or Asian history.

In addition to the 39 required hours in history, a student who desires certification on the secondary level in social studies must complete the following support courses:

- NS 112: Introduction to Earth Science
- ECO 207: Principles of Macroeconomics
- PS 201: United States Government
- PS 202: State and Local Government

- PS 305: International Relations
- SOC 201: Introduction to Sociology
- SOC 205: Cultural Anthropology

The student must also complete the Teacher Education Program in Secondary Education (see Department of Education requirements).

### Requirements for a Major in Political Science

To earn a major in political science, a student must complete 36 hours in political science, including:

- PS 121: Political Science Theory and Practice
- PS 201: United States Government
- PS 202: State and Local Government
- PS 320: Research and Writing in Public Affairs
- PS 321: Applied Statistics for Public Affairs
- PS 499: Senior Seminar and 18 elective hours in political science and
- Supporting course:  
SPE 201: Fundamentals of Speech

A **minor** concentration in political science requires 18 hours, including the following:  
PS 121, 201, 202, and nine elective hours in political science.

### Requirements for a Major in International Studies

The major in international studies is an interdisciplinary program, requiring 39-51 hours to complete, depending on the student's prior preparation in a modern foreign language. There are four elements to the program, as follows:

- I. Foundation Studies (15 hours)  
All majors will complete the following courses:  
GEO 310 Regional and Political Geography  
REL/PHI 331 World Religion and Eastern Philosophies  
SOC 205 Cultural Anthropology  
PS 305 International Relations  
ECO 374 Global Political Economy





**II. Foreign Language (3-15 hours)**

Each student is required to take a "culture and civilization" course, FRE/GER/SPN 303 or SPN 304. A modern foreign language other than French, German, or Spanish may be selected if there are adequate arrangements for its study, as determined by the Chair of the High Point University Department of Modern Foreign Languages. For example, a student may substitute another language studied intensively for a full-year equivalent through a study-abroad program.

**III. Concentration (18 hours)**

Each student will select an 18-hour concentration in either political and economic affairs or cultural studies.

A student who selects the concentration in political and economic affairs must complete a minimum of 6 hours in political science and 6 hours in economics. Courses may be elected from the following: PS 306, 307, 372, ECO 443, 446; HST 204, 322, 341, 351, 356, 357, 359, 360, 368, 369, 371, 381, 382; IDS 356. A student pursuing the concentration in political and economic affairs should include PS 201 and ECO 207 for his/her sophomore level core courses.

A student who selects the concentration in cultural studies must complete a minimum of 6 hours in history and 6 hours in languages and literature. Courses may be elected from the following: MFL/ENG 382, MFL 288; FRE/GER/SPN 288; FRE 304, 322, 333, 388; SPN 304, 322, 333, 388; HST 204, 322, 351, 353, 356, 357, 359, 360, 368, 369, 371, 381; ART 202, IDS 363, 373.

*Note: special topics courses, those numbered 288 or 388, are subject to the specific approval of the faculty coordinator of the international studies major.*

**IV. Senior Seminar (3 hours)**

SOC 499: Senior Seminar

A **minor** concentration in international studies requires 21 hours of courses, including the following:

REL/PHL 331: World Religion and Eastern Philosophies

SOC 205: Cultural Anthropology

GEO 310: Regional and Political Geography

PS 305: International Relations

ECO 374: Global Political Economy

and six semester hours selected from the following:

PS 307: Comparative Government

PS 372: Third World Politics and Governments

ECO 443: Comparative Economic Systems

ECO 446: International Economics

FRE/GER/SPN 303 or SPN 304:

Culture and Civilization

SOC 499: Senior Seminar

**Requirements for a Major in North American Studies**

The major in North American studies is an interdisciplinary program, requiring 42 semester hours, that examines the cultures and societies of North America.

*Required core courses:*

NAS 201: An Introduction to North American Studies

Five (5) courses selected from the following from a minimum of three (3) disciplines:

ENG 391: American Literature I

ENG 392: American Literature II

HST 205: American History, 1607 to 1877

HST 206: American History, 1877 to the Present

HST 321: Mexican History

HST 351: Canadian History

PHL 301: American Philosophy

PS 201: United States Government

REL 317: Religion in America

SOC 205: Cultural Anthropology

SOC 306: Religion, Society and Culture

(The completion of six (6) of these courses will constitute the **minor** program in North American studies).

*Additional Required Major courses:*

NAS 301 Interdependence of North American Institutions.





Following completion of NAS 301 OR as co-requisites, six (6) courses selected from the following from a minimum of at least four (4) disciplines:

- ECO 322: Labor Economics
- ECO 331: Money and Banking
- ECO 443: Comparative Economic Systems
- ENG 290: Major Themes and Trends in American Writing
- ENG 393: Southern American Literature
- ENG/IDS 367: Humor: A Multidisciplinary Perspective
- HST 326: The Frontier in US History
- HST 327: The Civil War and Reconstruction
- HST 328: The Emergence of Modern America: 1880-1929
- HST/IDS 330: The United States Since 1945
- HST 331: Women in U. S. History
- HST 341: Diplomatic History of the United States
- IDS 358: The Origins of Civilization: The Maya and the Aztec
- PS 202: State and Local Government
- PS 301: Constitutional Law: Structure and Powers
- PS 302: Civil Liberties and Civil Rights
- PS 306: U. S. Foreign Policy
- PS 308: Political Parties and Elections
- REL 225: The Pursuit of Happiness
- SOC 300: Race and Minority Relations
- SOC 325: Justice, Crime and Ethics
- SOC 357: Women's Studies.

A required senior seminar.

A **minor** concentration in Latin American studies requires 18 semester hours.

*Required courses:*

- HST 322: Latin America Since Independence
- SPN 304: Introduction to Spanish-American Culture and Civilization
- SPN 323: Spanish American Literature

Three courses selected from the following:

- HST 321: Mexican History
- IDS 373: West Africa and the Caribbean: Historical and Literary Perspectives
- IDS 358: The Origins of Civilization: The Maya and the Aztec

IDS 363: Spanish American Society, Politics and Literature in the 20th Century.

## History

### HST 101. Western Civilization to the Enlightenment.

A history of Western heritage from earliest times to the Enlightenment. The emergence of the individual in Western history will be the focus and emphasis in examining the major events, individuals, themes, and ideas of the period.

*Three hours credit.*

### HST 102. Western Civilization Since the Enlightenment.

A history of Western heritage in the modern world from the Enlightenment to the present. Critical assessment of the events, individuals, and themes of the era will reveal the differing roles of the individual from eighteenth century societies to our integrated world by noting the importance of law, ideas, security, and commerce in the change of history through time.

*Three hours credit.*

### HST 203, 204. British History.

A general survey of the constitutional, social, and intellectual progress of the British people from the earliest times to the present.

*Three hours credit each semester. Prerequisite for HST 204: HST 203 or permission.*

### HST 205, 206. American History, 1607 to the Present.

A broad survey of the issues, events, and personalities that have shaped our national development from 1607 to 1877, and from 1877 to the present.

*Three hours credit each semester.*

### HST 208. Historiography.

This course will initiate the history major to the method and orientation of historical research.

*Three hours credit.*

### HST 211/SST 211. North Carolina: Past and Present.

A study of the economic, political, social,





and cultural life of North Carolina.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 261. East Asian History.**

A survey of the evolution of East Asian civilization. The course will focus on the major trends and developments in the civilizations of China and Japan.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 271. African History.**

An introduction to the political, economic, and cultural development of Africa from the earliest times to the present. Topics will include the peopling of Africa, the Iron Age, the rise of African civilizations, connections between Africa and the Islamic world, the decline of African states, the slave trade, colonialism, nationalism, independence, and contemporary events.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 288, 388, 488. Special Topics**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**HST 308. Reading and Presentation in History.**

This course will focus on the presentation and discussion of history through analytical readings.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 321. History of Mexico.**

The story of Mexico, with emphasis on its colonization, independence, resources, modern development, and place in world affairs.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 322. Latin America Since Independence.**

The story of Hispanic America, with emphasis on its colonization, independence, resources, modern development, and place in world affairs.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 326. The Frontier in U.S. History.**

A study of the development of the frontier of the United States from colonization through about 1890. Topics will include not only political events, but also demographic and technological responses to the frontier environment.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 327. The Civil War and Reconstruction.**

Sectional discord, the Civil War, and Reconstruction provide the central themes for this study of the chaotic middle years in the 19th century.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 328. The Emergence of Modern America: 1880-1929.**

An analysis of the pivotal era characterized by the growth of industry and the emergence of the U.S. as a world power. Emphasis will be on understanding the effect of these developments on the social character of the U.S. during the late 19th and the early 20th centuries.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 206.*

**HST/PS 330. The United States Since 1945.**

A study of the United States since World War II. Emphasis will be on the interplay between social and economic change and political developments.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 206.*

**HST 331. Women in U.S. History.**

An investigation of the changing roles of women in the U.S. from the colonial period to the present. Consideration will be given to the problems of race, ethnicity, and class in the study of women's history.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 205 and 206 or permission of the instructor.*

**HST 341. Diplomatic History of the United States.**

A study of the foreign relations of the United States from the Revolution to the present. Emphasis will be placed upon the changing role of the United States in world affairs, especially its emergence during the post-Civil War era as an international power.  
*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 205, 206.*

**HST 351. Canadian History.**

A narrative survey of Canadian history. Events from the earliest times until the present, selected for their illuminative, descriptive and historical quality, will be used to develop the political, social, economic and intellectual aspects of





Canadian history  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 353. Europe in the Nineteenth Century. 1815-1914.**

A study of the political, economic, social and intellectual development of Europe from 1815 to 1914, with emphasis upon the major European countries.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission.*

**HST 356. Russian History.**

A study of the political, economic, social and intellectual development of the Russian people since the time of Peter the Great.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102.*

**HST 357. Eastern Europe Since 1800.**

An analysis of the political, economic, social, and cultural development of Eastern Europe during the last two centuries.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102.*

**HST 358. The French Revolution and Napoleon.**

An exploration of the political, social, economic, intellectual, and military effects of the French Revolution and Napoleonic Era on France and Europe. Themes will include origins of the revolution, the creation of republican institutions, the fall of the French monarchy, the reign of Napoleon Bonaparte and his impact on Europe.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission of instructor.*

**HST 359. Europe from 1914 to 1945.**

A study of the political, diplomatic, social, economic, and military developments in Europe from World War I through World War II.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission.*

**HST 360. Europe, 1945 to the Present.**

A study of the political, diplomatic, economic, and social developments in Europe from the origins of the Cold War to the present. Themes will include Cold War Europe, post-war Germany, Gaullism, the collapse of communism in eastern Europe, and movement toward

European union.  
*Three hours credit.*

**HST 368. Revolutionary China.**

A study of revolutionary transformations in modern China since 1800.

*Three hours credit.*

**HST 369. The Rise of Modern Japan.**

An examination of the social, political, economic, and cultural transformations in Japan since 1800.

*Three hours credit.*

**HST 371. Africa Since 1800.**

An analysis of the political, economic and cultural development of Africa from 1800 to the present. Themes will include the environment and people of Africa, connections between Africa and the Americas, European penetration, colonialism, nationalism, and contemporary Africa.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission of instructor.*

**HST 381. The Middle East Since 1800.**

An analysis of the political, economic and cultural development of the Middle East from 1800 to the present.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission of instructor.*

**HST 382. The United States and the Middle East Since 1945.**

A diplomatic, political, and economic history of American involvement in the Middle East since World War II.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission of instructor.*

**HST 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department.

*One to three hours credit each semester. Credit at the discretion of the department.*

**HST 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**HST 499. Senior Seminar**

A seminar required of all senior history majors. Reading and discussion course





which covers a specific topic of history. Emphasis on historiography, with consideration of various interpretations. Student work in the course will culminate in a substantial research paper.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Senior history major or permission of the instructor.*

## Political Science

### PS 121. Political Science: Theory and Practice.

A study of the foundation of politics and its relation to other sciences. Emphasis will be placed upon: (1) theories pertaining to the nature and development of the state, its organization and functions; (2) the place of authority and liberty, law and rights; (3) the nature of political parties, public opinion, and the press; (4) an analysis of doctrines concerned with the legitimate objectives of government.

*Three hours credit.*

### PS 201. United States Government.

An analysis of the institutions and processes of government in the United States and the values on which they are based. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the individual in the political system.

*Three hours credit.*

### PS 202. State and Local Government.

A study of local, county, municipal and state government, its structure and functions, and powers and duties of officials and departments.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 288, 388, 488, Special topics.

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

### PS 301. Constitutional Law: Structure and Powers.

A study of legal concepts, traditions, and leading court decisions relating to the application of the U.S. Constitution to separation of powers and intergovernmental relations.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 302. Civil Liberties and Civil Rights.

A study of the United States Constitution, statutes, and leading court decisions relating to individual freedom. Emphasis is placed on the application of the Bill of Rights and the Fourteenth Amendment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 305. International Relations.

An introduction in international relations, problems of population and territory, commercial rivalry, power politics and factors in war and peace.

*Three hours credit.*

### PS 306. U.S. Foreign Policy.

Analysis of how U.S. foreign policy is made and implemented and the political, economic, and social context of foreign policy, domestic and international.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 307. Comparative Government.

A comparative study of traditions, functions and leadership in the United Kingdom, France, Germany and the Soviet Union.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 308. Political Parties and Elections.

Study and analysis of the organization and functions of political parties and the electoral process.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 310. Public Administration.

A study of the basic principles and theory of administrative structures, organizations, fiscal management, personnel, planning, and policy-making in the modern era.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 311. Administrative Law.

An analysis of the formation and implementation of public policies by regulatory agencies; the limits of power and remedies against administrative action.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

### PS 312. Current Policies and Issues.

A study of American international and domestic problems which will stress methods of political problem solving; interaction of private and public sector;





government control of morals, health, security, crime, poverty, energy, military budget and other topics of current interest selected by the instructor and students.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

**PS 320. Research and Writing in Public Affairs.**

A study of social scientific inquiry and the methods social scientists use to locate, gather, and analyze information, the means they use to organize their findings, and the proper use of writing for expressing ideas, developing analyses, and discussing conclusions.

*Three hours credit.*

**PS 321. Applied Statistics for Public Affairs.**

Study and practice in the methods utilized by political scientists to conduct empirical research. The course will focus on research design, data collection, and data analysis and evaluation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of political science coursework.*

**PS/HST 330. The United States Since 1945.**

A study of the United States since World War II. Emphasis will be on the interplay between social and economic change and political developments.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: HST 206.*

**PS 372. Third World Politics and Governments.**

Analysis of political systems in Third World societies utilizing cross-national comparisons and case studies from Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 201.*

**PS 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department.

*One to three hours credit each semester. Credit at the discretion of the department.*

**PS 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**PS 499. Senior Seminar.**

Analysis of political institutions, processes, and policies, employing empirical political science methodology in a seminar setting.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: PS 421.*

**Geography**

**GEO 310. Regional and Political Geography**

A regional survey of the geographies of the developed and emerging worlds, emphasizing economic, cultural, demographic, and political concepts.

*Three hours credit.*

**Social Studies**

**SST 211. North Carolina: Past and Present.**

A study of the economic, political, social, and cultural life of North Carolina.

*Three hours credit.*

**Home Furnishings Management**

(See Business, page 74)

**Home Furnishings Marketing**

(See Business, page 74)

**Honors 400. Senior Symposium.**

An exploration of selected ideas and issues of contemporary relevance from a variety of perspectives. Emphasis will be on reading, research, preparations for presentations and writing position papers.

*Three hours credit.*

**Human Relations**

(See Behavioral Sciences, page 57)

**Industrial/Organizational Psychology**

(See Behavioral Sciences, page 59)

**INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES**

**IDS 151. Cultural Foundations.**

Attendance at designated cultural events to include lectures, musical per-





formances, art exhibitions, and theatrical presentations.

*One hour credit. May be repeated one time for a total of two hours credit.*

**IDS 200. Seminar in the Teaching of Writing.**

Designed exclusively for students accepted by the Writing Fellows Program, the course focuses on those rhetorical theories and collaborative practices aimed at the revision of thinking in writing. For hands-on training, Fellows will be assigned internships in specific courses throughout the University.

*Three hours credit.*

**IDS 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**IDS 350. Images of the Teacher in Film and Fiction.**

Portrayals of teachers from novels and movies will be examined for how they define our cultural notions of teaching and how they, in turn, may affect the self-concept and work of real-life educators and citizen-students.

*Three hours credit. Spring.*

**IDS 355. Death and Dying.**

A cross-cultural study of historical and contemporary attitudes and practices regarding death and dying, utilizing the insights of theology, sociology, anthropology and psychology.

*Three hours credit. Alternate years. Spring.*

**IDS/SOC 356. Global Problems and Contemporary Perspectives**

A consideration of the major problems in other nations and the international community and their underlying philosophical and social issues. Special attention is given to a critical analysis of the prevailing paradigms in American society with respect to other nations, their culture and their systemic problems.

*Three hours credit. Fall/Spring.*

**IDS/SOC 357. Women's Studies.**

An interdisciplinary survey of a wide

range of topics and themes that are important to an understanding of women's status, roles and experiences.

*Three hours credit. Fall.*

**IDS 358. The Origins of Civilizations: The Maya and the Aztec.**

A study of the pre-Colombian civilizations of Mesoamerica, including the Olmec, Teotihuacan, Zapotec, Toltec, and particular emphasis upon the Maya and Aztec. The most recent research and perspectives in archaeology and ethnohistory will be integrated with the architecture, art, and socio-cultural features to examine the intellectual and material achievements of these cultures, as well as the more general questions of the rise and decline of civilizations.

*Three hours credit.*

**IDS/CHM 360. Global Warming.**

A study of the causes and potential effects of global warming. Emphasis will be placed on possible solutions and their implementation from the U.S. and international perspective.

*Three hours credit.*

**IDS 361. Perspectives on the Good Life.**

An integration of moral philosophy, religion and psychology by examining sources, impacts and personal reflections which contribute to perceptions of the good life in today's world.

*Three hours credit.*

**IDS 362. Culture and Story.**

An examination of the roles of stories (myths, folk tales, novels, and film) in defining a culture's understanding about nature, spirit, citizenship and the good life. Focus will be on how stories maintain stability and reflect change around these cultural issues.

*Three hours credit.*

**IDS 363. Spanish American Society, Politics and Literature in the 20th Century.**

An interdisciplinary survey of the history and culture of selected Spanish American nations in the twentieth century. An historical and geographical survey of politics and society is com-





bined with an analysis of some of the works of leading Hispanic, American authors and related films.  
*Three hours credit.*

**IDS/ENG 367. Humor: A Multidisciplinary Perspective**

An examination of American humor, both literary and popular forms, from various disciplinary perspectives, including psychology, history, social and political thought, popular culture, and minority and women's studies.

*Three hours credit. Offered in spring of odd-numbered years.*

**IDS 370. DNA Technology**

A laboratory/theory course based on the various techniques involved in studying DNA. Current procedures are learned and performed.

*Three hours credit Two lecture and three laboratory hours. Offered every fall. Prerequisites: Biology 110, CHM 121 or equivalents.*

**IDS 373. West Africa and the Caribbean: Historical and Literary Perspectives.**

An examination of West African and Caribbean literature and history to develop an understanding of the impact of colonialism on the inter-related regions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ENG 102, HST 101 and 102 and junior status.*

**IDS/ENG 379. Minorities in the Media.**

A study of modern media, focusing on the conventions of gender and racial points of view.

*Three hours credit.*

**IDS 384. Philosophy in Literature.**

A study of recognition and understanding of basic philosophical concepts as they are expressed in various literary forms.

*Three hours credit.*

**Interior Design**

*(See Business, page 75)*

## Mathematics

Dr. Nelson Page, *chair*; Mr. Manyon Idol, Mr. Vernon Liberty, Mrs. Shirley Robertson, Dr. Lisa Carnell, Mr. Roger Shore, Dr. Robert Harger. Dr. Jeffrey V. Butera.

The primary goal of the mathematics curriculum is to develop the aptitudes and analytical skills required for use and understanding of the discipline. This curriculum is designed around the abilities and needs of the average student. The teacher guides the student in discovery and learning of new ideas rather than presenting carefully structured theories. Applications are used throughout to illustrate and motivate new material. Most topics are developed by means of an interplay between applications, problem-solving, and theory. First courses are designed to appeal to a broad audience of university students.

Students enrolled in mathematics courses are varied:

Those needing the mathematical skills required in such fields as science and engineering.

Persons enrolled in the teacher education program.

Students of business, economics, and the social sciences who must be familiar with statistics and matrix operations.

Mathematics majors who plan to work in a quantitative area of business, continue study in a graduate or professional school, or become high school mathematics teachers.

Those gaining in-depth knowledge of computer science through the mathematics major with a concentration in computer science.

### Requirements

*A major in mathematics requires 42 hours:*  
Calculus I, II, and III, MTH 142, 241, 242;  
Vector Calculus, MTH 243;  
Discrete Mathematics, MTH 210;





Linear Algebra, MTH 263;  
Differential Equations, MTH 327;  
Abstract Algebra, MTH 361;  
Senior Seminar MTH 499;  
Mathematical Statistics and Data  
Analysis, STS 320;  
Introduction to Computer  
Programming, CS 201;  
Three elective courses to be selected from:  
MTH 311, MTH 388, MTH 390, MTH  
411-419, MTH 441, MTH 450, MTH 488,  
STS 321;  
Calculus based Physics, PHY 221-222.

*A major in mathematics with a concentration  
in computer science requires 42 hours:*

Calculus I, II, and III, MTH 142, 241, 242;  
Discrete Mathematics, MTH 210;  
Linear Algebra, MTH 263;  
Numerical Methods, MTH 450;  
Introduction to Computer  
Programming, CS 201;  
Advanced Programming, CS 302;  
Data Structures, CS 305;  
Assembly and Machine Language, CS 340;  
Computer Architecture, CS 341;  
Senior Seminar, CS 499;  
Two elective courses from the list below, at  
least one of which must be a 400-level CS  
course:

CS 350, CS 388, CS 411-419, CS 422,  
CS 450, CS 488, MTH 327, MTH 361,  
MTH 372, MTH 441, STS 320;

One of the sequences BIO 130,  
CHM 101-102, PHY 221-222.

*A minor concentration in mathematics  
requires:*

Calculus I and II, MTH 142, 241  
Linear Algebra, MTH 263  
Statistics, STS 220

Two elective Mathematics courses at the  
200-400 level.

*A minor in computer science requires:*

CS 201: Computer Programming  
CS 302: Advanced Programming  
CS 340: Assembly and Machine  
Language

One elective CS course

Two elective courses at the 200-400 level  
from CS, MTH, or STS

## Mathematics

### MTH 105. Introduction to Functions and Graphs.

By creating, using, and interpreting graphs, students will investigate real world applications of linear, exponential, power, and logarithmic functions. Topics will include scientific notation, units and significant figures, curves and data, and systems of equations.

*Three hours credit.*

### MTH 131. Finite Mathematics.

A study of sets, counting techniques, basic probability theory, stochastic processes, random variables, probability distributions, descriptive statistics, matrices, and linear systems of equations. Emphasis is on mathematical model comprehension and problem solving in the areas of business and the life and social sciences.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 105 or satisfactory placement test score.*

### MTH 132. Calculus for the Management, Life, and Social Sciences.

A brief course in calculus for students of business, economics, management, and the biological and social sciences. The derivative and its applications, exponential and logarithmic functions and their applications, integration, functions of several variables.

Credit may not be received for both MTH 132 and MTH 142.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 131 with the grade of C or better.*

### MTH 141. Pre-calculus Algebra and Trigonometry

Functions and graphs, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions. The emphasis is on topics and concepts that are needed in mathematics, science, or business. Applications play a central role and lead to graphing, data analysis, and modeling.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 105 or satisfactory placement test score.*

### MTH 142. Calculus I.

The functions of calculus, the derivative, the definite integral and the funda-





mental theorem, formulas for derivatives and applications.

Credit may not be received for both MTH 132 and MTH 142.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 141 or satisfactory placement test score.*

**MTH 153. Number Systems.**

Elementary set theory, logic, systems of numeration, and an intuitive development of the real number system.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 105 or satisfactory placement test score.*

**MTH 154. A Survey of Mathematics.**

Basic concepts of algebra, intuitive geometry, probability and statistics.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 153 or permission of instructor.*

**MTH 210. Discrete Mathematics.**

An introduction to mathematical proof. Topics to include elementary symbolic logic, mathematical induction, algebra of sets, finite probability, relations, functions, and countability.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 142.*

**MTH 241. Calculus II.**

Using the derivative to analyze families of functions with applications to economics and optimization. Introduction to modeling. Reconstructing a function from its derivative. The integral with applications to geometry, physics, economics, and probability.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 142, or MTH 132 with the grade of B- or better.*

**MTH 242. Calculus III.**

Series approximations, multivariable functions, vector operations, differentiating multivariable functions, optimization, integrating multivariable functions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 241.*

**MTH 243. Vector Calculus.**

Parametric representation of curves and surfaces, vector fields, line integrals, flux integrals, the divergence of a vector field and the divergence theorem, the

curl of a vector field and Stokes' theorem.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 242.*

**MTH 263. Linear Algebra.**

Systems of linear equations and matrices, determinants, vector spaces and inner-product spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The emphasis is on the computational techniques and applications.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 142.*

**MTH 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**MTH 311. Geometry.**

Incidence and affine geometry, parallel postulates, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. Models and the development of Euclidean geometry.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 263 or permission of the instructor.*

**MTH 327. Differential Equations.**

First order and linear equations, systems of differential equations, numerical methods and series solutions. Applications and the development of mathematical models.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 241.*

**MTH 361. Abstract Algebra.**

An introduction to the theory of groups, rings, integral domains, and fields.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 210.*

**MTH 372. Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making.**

The application of mathematics to the problems of business. Quantitative techniques and models as means for solving many of the problems that arise in a modern business enterprise. Probability and decision making, mathematical programming, deterministic and probabilistic models.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: STS 220.*

**MTH 390. The Historical Development of Mathematics.**

The major mathematical developments





from ancient times to the 20th century. The concept of mathematics, changes in that concept, and how mathematicians viewed what they were creating.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 242 and 263.*

**MTH 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department.

*One to three hours credit each semester.*

**MTH 441. Advanced Calculus.**

The real number system, sequences, limits and continuity, differentiation, integration, sequences of functions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 210 and 242.*

**MTH. 450. Numerical Methods.**

Interpolation, roots of equations, systems of linear equations and matrix inversion, numerical integration, numerical methods for ordinary differential equations, and matrix eigenvalue problems.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CS 210 and MTH 327.*

**MTH 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**MTH 499. Senior Seminar.**

Independent research under the supervision of a department professor. The results will be given in both a written paper and an oral presentation to the seminar participants and the department faculty.

*Three hours credit. Required of all senior mathematics majors.*

## Statistics

**STS 220. Introduction to Statistics.**

A study of variation in data, simple linear regression, correlation, data production, randomness, normal and T distributions, statistical control, confidence intervals, significance tests, and non-parametric methods.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 131 or permission of the instructor.*

**STS 320. Mathematical Statistics and Data Analysis.**

A study of basic probability theory and combinatorial methods, discrete and continuous random variables, jointly distributed random variables, expected value, moment-generating functions, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, survey sampling, method of moments, method of maximum likelihood, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, describing and summarizing data, and analysis of data arising from experimental designs with two samples.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 241.*

**STS 321. Linear Statistical Models.**

A study of simple linear regression, multiple regression, residual analysis, simultaneous confidence intervals, multicollinearity, single-factor and two-factor analysis of variance. Emphasis is on model understanding, data analysis, and interpretation of results.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH 142 and STS 220.*

**STS 325. Introduction to Statistical Quality Control.**

A study of quality, quality improvement, variation, process output modeling, statistical inference, SPC philosophy and methodology, control charts, and process capability.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: STS 220.*

## Computer Science

**CS 201. Introduction to Computer Programming.**

Basic computer use and problem solving using a block structured language such as C. Emphasis will be placed on the creation of correct, efficient, and easily modifiable programs.

*Three hours credit.*

**CS 205. Internet and Scientific Applications.**

An introduction to the world of Internet. Emphasis will be placed on the tools used to create a World Wide Web site. Other topics include an investigation of current Internet applications





such as telnet, ftp, and popular web browsers. Each student will participate in a series of projects that will focus on creation of an interactive web site. The web site will be based on a topic the student has researched.

*Three hours credit.*

**CS 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**CS 302. Advanced Programming.**

Algorithm development and analysis using a block structured language (C language). Various programming concepts will be introduced, such as recursion, string processing, sorting, searching, and object oriented programming.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CS 201 or CIS 203.*

**CS 305. Data Structures.**

Treatment of the basic data structures: arrays, stacks, queues, and trees. Utilizing standard features of the C language, including recursion and linked lists.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: MTH CS 302 or permission of the instructor.*

**CS 340. Assembly and Machine Language.**

Basic computer organization, addressing techniques, data representation, computer arithmetic, and fundamental programming techniques in assembly and machine language.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CIS 203 or CS 201.*

**CS 341. Computer Architecture.**

Digital logic circuits, basic computer organization and design, organization of central processor, memory and input/output interfacing techniques.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CS 340 or permission of the instructor.*

**CS 350. Programming Languages.**

A study of the various programming languages. This will include languages currently being used in conjunction with the Internet. Some emphasis will be placed on run-time behavior, lexical analysis and parsing of a language.

Students will participate in programming assignments involving the use of several languages.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CS 302 or permission of the instructor.*

**CS 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department.

*One to three hours credit each semester.*

**CS 422. Operating Systems.**

An introduction to the various components of an operating system, including schedulers, memory management, interrupt handling, and resource allocation. Examples presented will be based on UNIX and other popular operating systems. Each student will participate in writing programs that simulate components of an operating system.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CS 302 or CS 305.*

**CS 450. Compiler Design and Implementation.**

An introduction of the techniques for the translation of programming languages into machine or assembly language. Emphasis will be on the theoretical aspects of parsing context-free languages, translation specifications, and machine-independent code improvement. Each student will participate in programming projects to demonstrate various concepts.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: CS 350 or permission of the instructor.*

**CS 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**CS 499. Senior Seminar.**

Independent research under the supervision of a department professor. The results will be given in both a written paper and an oral presentation to the seminar participants and the department faculty.

*Three hours credit. Required of all senior mathematics majors with a concentration in computer science.*





## Medical Science

Dr. B. Gray Bowman, *Program Coordinator.*

### Bachelor of Science in Medical Science

In an affiliation agreement with the Physician Assistant Program at the Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University, North Carolina, the Bachelor of Science in Medical Science may be granted upon completion of three consecutive years of prescribed work at High Point University and upon completion of two years of study in the Physician Assistant Program at the Bowman Gray School of Medicine. The Bachelor of Science in Medical Science may also be granted upon completion of three consecutive years of prescribed work at High Point University and upon completion of two years of study at a school offering a physician assistant program accredited by American Medical Association's Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation.\* Students will also receive a Physician Assistant Certificate from the Physician Assistant Program and be eligible to sit for the National Certifying Examination for Primary Care Physician Assistants.

The following requirements must be met in the three years of study at High Point University. Students must also complete the General Education Requirements of the first three years. In addition, students who apply for admission to the Physician Assistant Program at the Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University must complete the equivalent of at least six months or 1000 hours internship in a patient contact job experience.

<i>Major Requirements</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Biology 130: General Biology .....	4
Biology 206: Human Physiology .....	4
Biology 207: Human Anatomy .....	4
Biology 212: Introduction to Animal Biology .....	4
Biology 299: Research and Writing in Biology .....	3
Biology 300: Cell Biology .....	4
Biology 303: Histology .....	4
Biology 304: Microbiology .....	4

Biology 305: Genetics .....	4
Biology 403: Developmental Biology ...	4
Chemistry 101-102	
General Chemistry .....	8
IDS 370: DNA Technology .....	3
Mathematics 141 Pre-Calculus	
Algebra and Trigonometry .....	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>53</b>

*\*Admission to physician assistant programs is competitive. A limited number of positions in the Physician Assistant Program at the Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University are available to High Point University medical science majors. You must receive the recommendation of the High Point University Premedical Studies Advisory Committee in order to be considered for one of these positions. Consult with your medical science advisor before making application to non-affiliated programs.*





## Medical Technology

Dr. B. Gray Bowman, *Program Coordinator*;  
Mr. Lenora Flynn, *Program Director*,  
*Bowman Gray School of Medicine, North  
Carolina Baptist Hospital*; Ms. Teresa  
O'Laughlin, *Program Director, Moses H.  
Cone Memorial Hospital*.

### Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology

The Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology will be granted upon completion of three consecutive years of prescribed work at the University and certification from any one of the following schools for medical technologists approved by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists:\*

Bowman Gray School of Medicine,  
Winston-Salem, NC;

Moses H. Cone Memorial Hospital,  
Greensboro, NC.

The following requirements must be met in the three years of study at High Point University (in addition to the General Education Requirements, p.37).

<i>Major Requirements</i>	<i>Semester Hours</i>
Chemistry 101-102:	
General Chemistry .....	8
Chemistry 209-210:	
Organic Chemistry .....	8
Biology 130: General Biology .....	4
Biology 212: Introduction to Animal Biology .....	4
Biology 300 or 303 or 403 or 405 .....	4
Biology 304: Microbiology .....	4
Biology 406: Immunology .....	3
Mathematics 141: Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry .....	3
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>38</b>

#### *Recommended Electives (Strongly Recommended)*

Sociology 201: The Individual in Society .....	3
Psychology 202: General Psychology .....	3
Physics 211-212: General Physics I and II .....	6

#### Physics 215-216:

Physics Laboratory I and II .....	2
Chemistry 303 Quantitative Analysis .....	4
Chemistry 306 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .....	5
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>23</b>

Electives .....25-31

\* Consult the Medical Technology advisor concerning any other approved School of Medical Technology. Admission to the School of Medical Technology is competitive. Students must apply for graduation prior to undertaking the clinical studies.

### Middle Grades Education

(See Education, page 89)





## Modern Foreign Languages

Dr. Carole Head, *chair*; Dr. Barbara Mascali, Dr. Susan Linker, Ms. Marielle Belhassen, Dr. Guy Arcuri, Dr. Jean-Francois Llorens, Mrs. Carolyn Adams, Ms. Claudia Femenias.

The language ability and cross-cultural awareness of Americans are of vital concern to American higher education. They are essential to the growing influence and ever-deepening involvement of this country in world affairs.

The principal goals of the Modern Foreign Languages Department are:

1. To develop an awareness of and a respect for other cultures.
2. To foster tolerance for cultural differences.
3. To encourage students to expand their thinking process.
4. To foster creativity.
5. To provide a venue for social interaction.
6. To help students develop an awareness of their own value system.
7. To enhance the student's linguistic and cultural skills.
8. To help students improve their communication skills.
9. To help students understand the value of language study as a vehicle for learning in a variety of areas.
10. To help students become aware of career options involving active use of foreign language, in such fields as teaching, international business, international studies, communications, science, the arts, etc.

### Requirements

The General Education Requirements include credit in a foreign language as a

basic requirement for graduation. The entering student may earn this foreign language credit prior to or at the time of entering the University by receiving qualifying scores on the CEEB test. If the entering student does not earn credit by such testing, he must satisfy the General Education foreign language requirement as follows:

- a. The student must begin language study at the placement level, as determined by the Modern Foreign Languages Department.
- b. The student must complete 6 hours of French, Spanish, or German if entering at the level of 202 or below. **(These 6 hours must be in the same language.)** The student must complete 3 hours of French, Spanish, or German if beginning above the 202 level.

With approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department, the language requirement may be fulfilled with credits in a modern foreign language not offered at High Point University. The foreign language requirement for graduation will be waived for a non-native speaker of English once the student demonstrates proficiency in English, as certified by the joint action of the Departments of Modern Foreign Languages and English. The non-native speaker of English may also satisfy the foreign language requirement by taking 6 hours of ESL.

### Placement

Students entering High Point University with high school credit in French, German or Spanish and wishing to continue in the same language are placed in a course at the level deemed appropriate by the Modern Foreign Languages Department. In some cases, a placement exam may be necessary to determine this level.

### Foreign Language Study Abroad

Through special affiliations with a number of institutions, High Point University is able to offer students the opportunity to spend a semester or year studying foreign language in Canada, France, Germany, Mexico, or Spain. Costs of the programs





vary depending on the institution involved.

Participants on these study abroad programs are representatives of High Point University abroad and are expected to act in a mature and responsible manner. Applicants for study abroad programs must undergo a rigorous screening process. Selection criteria include academic achievement, evidence of ability to work and function independently in unfamiliar surroundings, and evidence of mature and responsible behavior.

**CANADA:** Through an exchange program with Université Laval, qualified students may apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year studying in Québec.

**FRANCE:** Qualified students may apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year at the University of Paris (Sorbonne).

**GERMANY:** Through an affiliation with Schiller International University, qualified High Point University students may apply to spend one or both semesters of their junior year in Heidelberg, Germany.

**MEXICO:** Through an exchange program with the Universidad Madero, qualified students may apply to spend the fall semester of their junior year in Puebla, Mexico.

**SPAIN:** Qualified students may apply to spend one or both semesters of their junior year in Sevilla studying at the Spanish-American Institute.

Students who successfully complete the specified study abroad program will be granted a full semester or year's credit by High Point University. The study abroad experience will satisfy the General Education Requirement in international perspectives.

In addition to semester and junior year programs, the Department of Modern Foreign Languages offers qualified students the opportunity to apply for participation in a number of summer study abroad programs for credit in French, German, and Spanish. Information on

these programs is available from the Modern Foreign Languages Department.

### International Business Major

The student of business administration may obtain a major in international business, which permits him to supplement the core of business courses with studies having an international focus and to obtain a minor in French, German, or Spanish. The international business courses required for this major are BA 375, Fundamentals of International Business; ECO 443, Comparative Economic Systems; ECO 446, International Economics; and BA 499C, Senior Seminar: International Business Policies.

The foreign language courses required for the international business major are the following: FRE/GER/SPN 223: Conversation; FRE/GER/SPN 303 (or SPN 304): Culture and Civilization; FRE/GER/SPN 309: Advanced Grammar; FRE/GER/SPN 318: Business Language I; FRE/GER/SPN 420: Business Language II.

### International Studies Major

The Modern Foreign Languages Department also works with the Department of History and Political Science to offer the major in international studies. A foreign language course in culture and civilization (FRE/GER/SPN 303 or SPN 304) is required as a core course for this major.

Students who pursue the cultural studies track of the international studies major must complete a minimum of 2 courses in languages and literature to be chosen from: MFL/ENG 382, MFL 288; FRE/GER/SPN 288; FRE 304, 322, 333, 388; SPN 304, 322, 333, 388; ENG 283, 387.

### Latin American Studies Minor

The department also offers the Spanish courses needed for the Latin American studies minor: SPN 304: Spanish American Culture and Civilization and SPN 323: Spanish American Literature.





### Teacher Certification in Foreign Language

Students applying for teacher certification in French or Spanish must meet the requirements specified by the Modern Foreign Languages Department. Formal approval for entrance into the Teacher Certification Program in French or Spanish is given by the MFL Department upon satisfactory performance on the Teacher Certification Entrance Exam in French or Spanish. Students should consult the Chair of the MFL Department for full details.

### Special Topics Courses

The Modern Foreign Languages Department offers a series of special topics courses in French/German/Spanish language, literature, and culture. Areas of study in special topics courses in French/German/Spanish language and culture (FRE/GER/SPN 288) include advanced conversation, study and analysis of a particular aspect of contemporary French/German/Spanish society, educational travel/experience in a French-/German-/Spanish-speaking country. Areas of study in special topics courses in French/Spanish literature (FRE/SPN 388) include works in the original language from a particular genre or period, such as contemporary literature, survey of theatre, survey of short fiction.

Special topics courses in MFL (MFL 388) include the study of major works of French, German, or Spanish literature in English translation. The emphasis in all special topics literature courses is on works belonging to a particular genre or period, or which illustrate a particular theme within the context of cultural, historical and social values.

### Honors In Modern Foreign Language

Acceptance into the Honors Program will be determined by members of the Modern Foreign Languages Department.

Graduation with Honors in Modern Foreign Language will include:

1. Fulfillment of the requirements for a major in French/Spanish with a 3.5 grade point average overall and in the major.
2. One intensive independent study, to be written in the target language, in addition to the senior seminar.
3. A formal presentation of the independent study to the entire Modern Foreign Languages faculty or at the University Honors Symposium.

Students wishing to graduate with honors in Modern Foreign Language should make application to the Chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Modern Foreign Languages

#### MFL 101, 102. English as a Second Language.

Instruction and practice in the use of the English language. Development of communicative competence in speaking, understanding, reading, and writing English, with primary emphasis on writing.

*Three hours credit each semester. Required of all non-native speakers of English, unless exempted by the placement exam in English as a Second Language. Only non-native speakers of English may enroll in this course.*

#### MFL 103. Oral Communication Skills in English as a Second Language.

A course designed to help non-native speakers of English develop the practical skills necessary for academic success. Intensive work in speaking and in listening comprehension, with practice in use of appropriate oral classroom responses.

*Three hours credit each semester. Required of all non-native speakers of English, unless exempted by the placement exam in English as a Second Language. Restricted to non-native speakers of English.*





**MFL 104. Academic Readings in English as a Second Language.**

Intensive work in the further development of the skill of reading in a foreign language. Readings will be taken primarily from academic texts, including those used in courses required at High Point University. Focus on the reading approaches demanded by different types of academic materials (targeting main ideas, efficient note-taking, discussion questions on exams).

*Three hours credit. Required of all non-native speakers of English, unless exempted by the placement exam in English as a Second Language. Restricted to non-native speakers of English.*

**MFL/ENG 268. Love, Honor and Chivalry.**

Epic and Arthurian literature of France, Germany and England. Literature is supplemented by historical films and by a study of the course themes as expressed in manuscript illuminations and tapestries from the medieval period.

*Three hours credit each semester. Prerequisite: ENG 102.*

**MFL 288. Special Topics in French/German/Spanish Literature in English Translation.**

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: ENG 102. Does not satisfy the French or Spanish major or minor requirements.*

**MFL 310. Language, Culture and Communications.**

A critical analysis of language and of the central position it occupies in our lives. The web of language will be examined as it spans across different academic disciplines. Addresses the cross-lingual/cross-cultural aspects of modern society.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing, FRE/SPN/GER 213, or permission of the instructor. Spring.*

**MFL 381, 382. World Literature. (See English 381, 382.)**

## French

A declaration of intention to obtain the major or minor in French should be made by the end of the sophomore year. The minimum requirement for a major in French is forty hours, to begin with French 202. If the student places in a course numbered higher than 202 and elects to begin the French major with the higher course, the total minimum may be reduced to thirty-seven hours. Students majoring in French must take the entrance and exit competency exams during their course of study.

*Required of a French major are 40 hours:*

FRE 202, 209, 213, 223, 290, 303, 304, 309, 310, 321, 322, 499, and MFL 310.

One of the following: FRE 300 or 315

Elective courses may be selected from:  
FRE 288, 318, 333, 388, 411, 420.

It is recommended that French majors take  
ART 202, PHL 384.

A minor concentration in French requires 18 hours including FRE 202, 213, 223, 303\*, 309 and one additional course at the 300 level, to be selected from the following: FRE 300, 304, 310, 315, 318, 321, 322, 333, 388. If the student places in a course numbered higher than 202 and elects to begin the French minor with the higher course, the total minimum may be reduced to 15 hours.

\* With permission of the Chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department, the combination of FRE 321 and 322 may be substituted for FRE 303.

**FRE 101. Basic Skills Acquisition I.**

Acquisition of basic communication skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. May not be taken after the completion of FRE 102 or higher course.*





**FRE 102. Basic skills Acquisition II.**

Continued development in and improvement of basic communication skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 101. May not be taken after the completion of FRE 201 or higher level courses.*

**FRE 201. Intermediate French I.**

Review and practice of basic communication skills, with emphasis on the expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 101-102 or the equivalent. May not be taken after the completion of FRE 202 or higher level courses.*

**FRE 202. Intermediate French II.**

Continued review and practice of basic communication skills, and expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 201 or equivalent.*

**FRE 203. Intermediate Conversational French I.**

Oral practice in French at the intermediate level.

*One hour credit on a Credit/No Credit basis. Co-requisite: FRE 201*

**FRE 204. Intermediate Conversational French II.**

Oral practice in French at the intermediate level.

*One hour credit on a Credit/No Credit basis. Co-requisite: FRE 202*

**FRE 209. Pronunciation.**

A course designed to help students develop a more authentic pronunciation of French. Includes a study of vowel quality, intonation, stress, consonantal

points of articulation, and the voice-producing organs used in spoken French.

*One hour credit. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or equivalent.*

**FRE 213. Readings in French.**

Practice and expansion at the intermediate level of the skill of reading. Selections provide exposure to fields such as literature, culture, history, business, and communication. Designed to prepare the student for upper-level French courses with a substantial reading component.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or the equivalent. Offered every fall. Native speakers of French will not be allowed credit for FRE 213.*

**FRE 223. French Conversation.**

Intensive practice in speaking French. Development of listening and speaking proficiency in French sufficient to address social demands, engage in a casual conversation related to everyday situations, and discuss concrete topics.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or the equivalent. Offered every fall. Native speakers of French will not be allowed credit for FRE 223. If the native speaker is a major or minor in French, another course will be substituted for the FRE 223 requirement.*

**MFL 288. See Modern Foreign Languages listing above.**

**FRE 288. Special Topics in French Language, Culture and Civilization.**

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 202 or the equivalent.*

**FRE 290. The Francophone World: Culture and Civilization.**

A course focusing on the culture of French-speaking countries (other than France) on three continents: Europe, North America and Africa.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 202.*

**FRE 300. Advanced Conversation in French.**

Expansion of listening and speaking skills in French. Development of listen-





ing comprehension skills through the use of authentic video and audio materials. Emphasis on the development of oral communication skills sufficient to discuss complex issues and express abstract notions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 223. Offered alternate years in the spring. Native speakers of French will not be allowed credit for FRE 300.*

**FRE 303. Introduction to French Culture and Civilization.**

Reading and discussion in French of the culture and civilization of France accompanied by a discussion of the relevant historical background.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 or equivalent. Offered alternate years in fall.*

**FRE 304. France Today.**

A course focusing on current events in France and the French-speaking world today. Materials include selected televised news broadcasts in French, a monthly audio magazine in French, and articles from current French newspapers. Culture/conversation/composition.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 223. Offered alternate years in the spring or on demand.*

**FRE 309. Advanced French Grammar.**

Study and implementation of advanced grammatical structures and concepts. Idiomatic expression. Translations.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years.*

**FRE 310. Techniques of Composition.**

Study of writing techniques and application of these techniques in various types of writing, such as business reports, creative writing, literary analysis. Analysis of style in various samples of prose.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years in fall.*

**FRE 315. Contemporary French and Francophone Film.**

This course intends to teach students of

French how to "read" French-speaking films as texts and how to examine their cultural significance and importance.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 and 223 or permission of instructor.*

**FRE 318. Business French I.**

Introduction to the vocabulary, customs, and practices of the French-speaking business world. Study of business documents and correspondence and various types of advertising in French. Verbal communications skills in a business context.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years.*

**FRE 321, 322. Survey of French Literature.**

Reading and study of French literature from the Middle Ages to the present, with particular attention to the major literary movements, works and figures.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years or on demand.*

**FRE 333. Twentieth Century French and Francophone Literature.**

A study of 20th century French and Francophone literature and literary trends.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 213 or permission of instructor. An elective for majors and non-majors.*

**FRE 381. Teaching Practicum in French.**

*One to six hours. Credit/No Credit. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit.*

**FRE 388. Special Topics in French Literature.**

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**FRE 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Paper must be written in French.

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**FRE 420. Business French II.**

Intensive oral and written practice in a business context. Readings of an eco-





conomic and commercial nature. Study and discussion of various cultural, social, economic and political phenomena in relation to the French business environment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: FRE 318 or permission of instructor.*

**FRE 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**FRE 499. Senior Seminar.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Periodic discussion of research with faculty and students in a formal seminar setting. Paper must be written in French. Seminar students are required to take the exit competency exam in French.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Senior standing, major in French, permission of instructor.*

**German**

A minor concentration in German requires 18 hours, including GER 202, 223, 303, 309 and two additional courses (6 hours) selected from the following: GER 288, 318, 388, 411, 420. If the student places in a course numbered higher than 202 and elects to begin the German minor with the higher course, the total minimum may be reduced to 15 hours.

**GER 101. Basic Skills Acquisition I.**

Acquisition of basic communication skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. May not be taken after the completion of GER 102 or higher level course.*

**GER 102. Basic Skills Acquisition II.**

Continued development in and improvement of basic communication skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to

develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 101. May not be taken after the completion of GER 201 or higher level course.*

**GER 201. Intermediate German I.**

Review and practice of basic communication skills, with emphasis on the expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 101-102 or equivalent. May not be taken after the completion of GER 202 or higher level course.*

**GER 202. Intermediate German II.**

Continued review and practice of basic communication skills, and expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 201 or the equivalent.*

**GER 203. Intermediate Conversational German I.**

Oral practice in German at the intermediate level.

*One hour credit on a Credit/No Credit basis. Co-requisite: GER 201*

**GER 204. Intermediate Conversational German II.**

Oral practice in German at the intermediate level.

*One hour credit on a Credit/No Credit basis. Co-requisite: GER 202*

**GER 223. German Conversation.**

Intensive practice in speaking German. Development of listening and speaking proficiency in German sufficient to address social demands, engage in a casual conversation related to everyday situations, and discuss concrete topics.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent. Offered alternate years fall. Native speakers of German will not be allowed credit for GER 223.*





**GER 288/388. Special Topics in German Language, Culture, and Literature.**

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 202 or the equivalent.*

**GER 303. Introduction to German Culture and Civilization.**

Reading and discussion in German of the culture and civilization of the German-speaking countries accompanied by a discussion of the relevant historical background.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Offered alternate years.*

**GER 309. Advanced German Grammar.**

Study and implementation of advanced grammatical structures and concepts. Idiomatic expressions. Translation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 202 or equivalent. Offered alternate years.*

**GER 318. Business German I.**

Introduction to the vocabulary, customs, and practices of the German-speaking business world. Study of business documents and correspondence and various types of advertising in German. Verbal communication skills in a business context.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Offered alternate years.*

**GER 381. Teaching Practicum in German.**

*One to six hours credit. Credit/No Credit. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit.*

**GER 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Paper must be written in German.

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.*

**GER 420. Business German II.**

Intensive oral and written practice in a business context. Extensive readings of an economic and commercial nature. Study and discussion of various cultural, social, economic and political phenomena in relation to the German business environment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: GER 218. Offered alternate years.*

## Spanish

A declaration of intention to obtain the major or minor in Spanish should be made by the end of the sophomore year. The minimum requirement for a major in Spanish is forty hours, to begin with the intermediate level (202). If the student places in a course numbered higher than 202 and elects to begin the Spanish major with the higher course, the total minimum may be reduced to thirty-seven hours. Students majoring in Spanish must take the entrance and exit competency exams during their course of study.

Required of a Spanish major are 40 hours:

SPN 202, 209, 213, 223, 300, 303, 304, 309, 310, 323, and 499, and MFL 310.

One of the following: SPN 321 or 322.

One of the following: SPN 305 or 315.

Elective courses may be selected from: SPN 288, 318, 323, 330, 333, 388, 411, 420.

Recommended: ART 202, PHL 384.

A minor concentration in Spanish requires 18 hours including SPN 202, 213, 223, 303\* or 304, 309 and one course at the 300-level selected from the following: SPN 300, 305, 310, 315, 318, 321, 322, 323, 333, 388. If the student places in a course numbered higher than 202 and elects to begin the Spanish minor with the higher course, the total minimum may be reduced to 15 hours.

\* With permission of the Chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department, the combination of SPN 321 and 322 may be substituted for SPN 303.

**SPN 101. Basic Skills Acquisition I.**

Acquisition of basic communication skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. May not be taken after*





*the completion of Spanish 102 or higher level course.*

**SPN 102. Basic Skills Acquisition II.**

Continued development in and improvement of basic communication skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 101 or the equivalent. May not be taken after the completion of SPN 201 or higher level course.*

**SPN 201. Intermediate Spanish I.**

Review and practice of basic communication skills, with emphasis on the expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 101-102 or equivalent. May not be taken after the completion of SPN 202 or higher level course.*

**SPN 202. Intermediate Spanish II.**

Continued review and practice of basic communication skills, and expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Laboratory required.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 201 or the equivalent.*

**SPN 203. Intermediate Conversational Spanish I.**

Oral practice in Spanish at the intermediate level.

*One hour credit on a Credit/No Credit basis. Co-requisite: SPN 201*

**SPN 204. Intermediate Conversational Spanish II.**

Oral practice in Spanish at the intermediate level.

*One hour credit on a Credit/No Credit basis. Co-requisite: SPN 202*

**Spanish 209. Pronunciation.**

A course designed to help students develop a more authentic pronunciation of Spanish. Includes a study of vowel quality, intonation, stress, consonantal points of articulation, and the voice-producing organs used in spoken Spanish.

*One hour credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent.*

**SPN 213. Readings in Spanish.**

Practice and expansion at the intermediate level of the skill of reading. Selections provide exposure to fields such as literature, culture, history, business and communications. Designed to prepare the student for upper-level Spanish courses with a substantial reading component.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202 or equivalent. Offered every semester. Native speakers of Spanish will not be granted credit for SPN 213.*

**SPN 223. Spanish Conversation.**

Intensive practice in speaking Spanish. Development of listening and speaking proficiency in Spanish sufficient to address social demands, engage in a casual conversation related to everyday situations, and discuss concrete topics.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202 or the equivalent. Offered every fall. Native speakers of Spanish will not be allowed credit for SPN 223. If the native speaker is a major or minor in Spanish, another course will be substituted for the SPN 223 requirement.*

**MFL 288. See Modern Foreign Languages listing above.**

**SPN 288. Special Topics in Spanish Language, Culture and Civilization.**

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202 or the equivalent.*

**SPN 300. Advanced Conversation in Spanish.**

Expansion of listening and speaking skills in Spanish. Development of listening comprehension skills through the use of authentic video and audio materials. Emphasis on the development of oral communication skills suffi-





cient to discuss complex issues and to express abstract notions.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 223. Offered alternate years in spring. Native speakers of Spanish will not be granted credit for SPN 300.*

**SPN 303. Introduction to Spanish Culture and Civilization.**

Reading and discussion in Spanish of peninsular culture and civilization, accompanied by a discussion of the relevant historical background.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 or the equivalent. Offered alternate years in fall.*

**SPN 304. Introduction to Spanish American Culture and Civilization.**

Reading and discussion of Spanish American culture and civilization, accompanied by a discussion of the relevant historical background.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 or the equivalent. Offered alternate years in spring.*

**SPN 305. Hispanic World Today.**

A course focusing on current events in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world today. Materials include selected televised news broadcasts in Spanish, current articles from newspapers and magazines in Spanish. Culture, composition, conversation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 and 223.*

**SPN 309. Advanced Spanish Grammar.**

Study and implementation of advanced grammatical structures and concepts. Idiomatic expressions. Translation.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years.*

**SPN 310. Techniques of Composition.**

Study of writing techniques and application of these techniques in various types of writing, such as business reports, creative writing, literary analysis. Analysis of style in various samples of prose.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213*

*or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years in spring.*

**SPN 315. Visual Images of the Hispanic World.**

This course will focus on the construction of Hispanic identity in visual discourses. It will teach students how to examine the cultural differences that make up the Hispanic World.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 and 223, or permission of instructor.*

**SPN 318. Business Spanish I.**

Introduction to the vocabulary, customs, and practices of the Spanish-speaking business world. Study of business documents and correspondence and various types of advertising in Spanish. Verbal communication skills in a business context.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 309 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years.*

**SPN 321, 322. Survey of Spanish Literature.**

Reading and study of peninsular literature: the *Jarachas*, the Golden Age, Romanticism, the Generation of '98, and twentieth-century literature.

*Three hours credit each semester. Prerequisite: SPN 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years or on demand.*

**SPN 323. Spanish American Literature.**

Introduction to the literature of Spanish America. Selections of literature beginning in pre-Columbian times and continuing to the twentieth century.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 or permission of instructor. Offered alternate years or on demand.*

**SPN 333. Twentieth-Century Hispanic Literature.**

Reading, study and discussion of contemporary literature and literary trends in Spain and Spanish America.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 213 or permission of the instructor. Offered alternate years or on demand.*





**SPN 381. Teaching Practicum in Spanish.**

*Three to six hours credit. Credit/No Credit. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit.*

**SPN 388. Special Topics in Spanish Literature.**

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**SPN 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Paper must be written in Spanish.

*One to three hours credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**SPN 420. Business Spanish II.**

Intensive oral and written practice in a business context. Extensive readings of an economical and commercial nature. Study and discussion of various cultural, social, economic and political phenomena in relation to the Spanish business environment.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: SPN 318. Offered alternate years or on demand.*

**SPN 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

**SPN 499. Senior Seminar.**

Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Periodic discussion of research with faculty and students in a formal seminar setting. Paper must be written in Spanish. Seminar Students are required to take the exit competency exam in Spanish.

*Three hours credit. Prerequisite: Senior standing, major in Spanish, permission of the instructor.*

**Music**

(See Fine Arts, page 113)

**Natural Science**

(See Chemistry/Physical Science, page 87)

**North American Studies**

**NAS 201. Introduction to North American Studies.**

An exploration of the basic themes of North American life. The student will be provided with the necessary tools with which to analyze both historical and contemporary North American life. The basic theme will be the cultural life of North America placed in its historical setting.

*Three hours credit.*

**NAS 301. Interdependence of North American Institutions.**

An examination of the social, political, and cultural institutions of North America from the perspective of their interdependence and cross-fertilization. Class basis will be readings and discussion augmented by lecture, film and video.

*Three hours credit.*

**Philosophy**

(See Religion and Philosophy, page 146)

**Physician Assistant Program**

(See Medical Science, page 131)

**Physics**

(See Chemistry/Physical Science, page 87)

**Political Science**

(See History and Political Science, page 118)

**Psychology**

(See Behavioral Sciences, page 58)

**Recreation**

(See Exercise Science, page 105)





## Religion and Philosophy

Dr. Hal Warlick, *chair*; Dr. Vance Davis, Dr. Earl Crow, Dr. Carole Stoneking, Dr. Clinton Corcoran, Dr. Berry Crawford, Dr. Akin Akinade

The programs in the Department of Religion and Philosophy are designed to increase the student's awareness of the cultural heritage of contemporary Western society.

The department offers major programs in religion and in philosophy.

The programs in religion and philosophy will also prepare students seeking admission to theological seminaries and graduate schools in representative universities.

### Religion

To satisfy the requirements for a major in religion, the student must complete 33 hours in religion and must include:

- 2 Biblical courses from: REL 101, 102, 109\*, 203, 204, 221, 300
- 1 Ethics course from: REL 205, REL 207, REL/PHL 209, PHL 205, PHL 208, PHL 246
- 2 History and methods courses from: REL 105, 108\*, 225, 305, 317, 320, 331, 334, PHL 106
- 1 Seminar course: REL 499

*\*Only one may be taken for meeting major requirements. With departmental approval, IDS 355, 361, 362, and/or 384 may count toward the major or minor.*

A minor concentration in religion requires the completion of 18 hours, including six (6) hours of the Biblical area, three (3) hours from the area of ethics, three (3) hours from the area of history and methods, and an additional six (6) elective hours in religion courses.

At least one-half of the required hours in the major or minor must be taken at High Point University.

### REL 101. Old Testament Studies.

An introductory study of the Old Testament from a literary, historical, and religious perspective.

*Three hours credit.*

### REL 102. New Testament Studies.

An introductory study of the New Testament from a literary, historical, and religious perspective.

*Three hours credit.*

### REL 105. Introduction to Religion.

An introductory course in religion dealing with the nature of religious experience and the place of religion in human society. The course offers the students opportunity for personal reflection on basic issues related to religious thought and practice.

*Three hours credit.*

### REL 108. Human Images in World Religion.

An introductory course in religion offering the student opportunities to reflect upon the place of religion in shaping human self-understanding. The focus is on various human images found among the major religions of the world.

*Three hours credit.*

### REL 109. Human Images in Biblical Perspective.

An introductory course in religion offering the student opportunities to reflect upon the place of the Bible in shaping human self-understanding. The focus is on various human images found among the Biblical materials.

*Three hours credit.*

### REL 119. Christian Worship.

A practicum using the chapel worship services as vehicles to understand the meanings of corporate hymns, prayers, readings, scripture lessons, and sermons.

*One hour credit. May be taken two times for credit.*

### REL 203. Power and Justice in Prophetic Literature.

A study of prophetic literature in the Hebrew bible with special attention given to its background, theology and





emphases on corporate and individual responsibility, and concepts of social justice, ancient and modern.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 204. Jesus in the Gospels.**

A study of the ministry and teachings of Jesus as presented in the Gospels of the New Testament and in the light of recent interpretations. A special emphasis will be given to the resulting Christian ethic and some of its modern interpretations.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 205. Faith, Ethics, and Wholeness.**

A study of how authentic faith and the application of ethical principles can contribute to a coherent view of the world and one's place in it.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 207. Christian Ethics.**

A study of the basic elements of Christian ethical reflection. The course concentrates on developing a method for making moral decisions, using selected issues drawn from contemporary life.  
*Three hours credit. (Will satisfy IDS 201 requirement.)*

**REL/PHL 209. Environmental Ethics.**

An examination of how various religious and philosophical traditions in Western and non-Western cultures have viewed the relationship of humans to the natural environment and other living beings.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 221. Paul and His Letters.**

An exploration of the background issues in the study of Paul and the early Christian church. Includes an intensive examination of the thought of Paul as applied to four contemporary ethical issues: marriage, divorce, sexuality, and governmental authority.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 225. The Pursuit of Happiness.**

A study of values, individualism, and commitment in American life. The course will focus on personal and pro-

fessional development.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**  
*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**REL 300. Biblical Exegesis and Hermeneutics.**

A seminar designed to introduce students to the research principles utilized in discovering the meaning of a text. It focuses on a Hebrew prophet and a Pauline letter, emphasizing the presuppositions of the interpreter, the audience to whom the interpretation is addressed, and the location of both within particular socio-cultural contexts.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL/PHL 305. Evil, Suffering, and Guilt**

A study of the problem of evil posed by the human experience of suffering and guilt.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL 318. Religion in America.**

An introduction to the distinctive religious traditions in the United States viewed from historical and cultural perspectives.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL/PHL 320. Myth, Story, and Meaning.**

A study of the origin and nature of myth, story and meaning and how they have been used in various religious traditions.  
*Three hours credit.*

**REL/PHL 331. World Religions and Eastern Philosophies.**

A study of the major religions of the world (excluding Christianity) and the philosophies that are related to them. Credit may be received in either religion or philosophy.  
*Three hours credit. Meets the General Education Requirement in international perspectives.*

**REL 334. History of Christian Thought.**

A systematic and historical approach to Christian thought. Particular consider-





## 146 / RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY

ation will be given to selected epochs, doctrines, and basic beliefs in Christianity.

*Three hours credit.*

### **REL 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual research or field work under the supervision of a member of the department.

*Credit at the discretion of the instructor. No more than three hours credit may be earned in any one semester.*

### **REL 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

### **REL/PHL 499. Senior Seminar**

Directed research and writing in religion and philosophy. This course ties together the courses in the major and provides a perspective on the practical application of knowledge and the individual making a contribution to the world. Required of all majors in religion and philosophy and open to majors in other fields as a senior year focus course.

*Three hours credit.*

## **Philosophy**

To satisfy the requirements for a major in philosophy, the student must complete 30 hours in philosophy which must include:

One core course: PHL 106

One Ethics course from: PHL 205, 208, 246, or REL 205, 207, or REL/PHL 209

Two Historical courses from: PHL 101, 222, 223

One applications course from: PHL 212, 309, 384, PHL/REL 305 or REL/PHL 320, REL/PHL 331

One Seminar course: PHL 499

At least one-half of the required hours in the major or minor must be taken at High Point University. With departmental approval, IDS 351, 361, 362, and/or 384 may count toward the major or minor.

A minor concentration in philosophy requires the completion of 18 hours, including: PHL 106, one course in ethics, two historical courses, and two elective courses.

### **PHL 101. Introduction to Philosophy.**

A general historical introduction to the major questions of the western philosophical traditions. Questions of morality, religion, reality, knowledge, and the political ordering of society will be traced from the thinkers of classical Greece through the medieval Christian philosophers and into the modern contemporary periods.

*Three hours credit.*

### **PHL 104. The Philosophy of Love.**

A consideration of love as the basic principle in philosophy, especially as love may work out in personal ethics, social relationships, religion, economics, and politics. The course is designed to help the student analyze, criticize, and strengthen his own understanding of love in the light of what selected thinkers have written on the subject.

*Three hours credit.*

### **PHL 106. Logic and Critical Thinking.**

An introduction to reasoning including the uses of language, an analysis of arguments, and the modes of deductive and inductive reasoning. Particular attention will be given to such fields of applications as legal reasoning, scientific explanation, and ethical reasoning.

*Three hours credit.*

### **PHL 205. Ethical Traditions.**

An introduction to the major ethical traditions of Western culture and some non-Western philosophies and religions. The course will focus on the question, "Why should I be moral?"

*Three hours credit.*

### **PHL 208. Social Ethics.**

A study of significant issues facing Americans in the context of world communities. Using resources drawn from a variety of interpreters, students will





explore such collective concerns as biomedical developments, technology, racism, world hunger and the use of natural resources.

*Three hours credit. (Will satisfy IDS 201 requirement.)*

**PHL/REL 209. Environmental Ethics.**

An examination of how various religious and philosophical traditions in Western and non-Western cultures have viewed the relationship of humans to the natural environment and other living beings.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL 212. Existentialism.**

An introduction to existentialism as expressed in the philosophy of Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger and Sartre, and in selected authors and artists of the late-19th and early-20th centuries. The course seeks to relate the issues encountered in existentialism to contemporary concerns regarding the understanding of the human self and its civic activity.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL 222. Issues in Classical and Medieval Philosophy.**

An historical study of classical and medieval philosophers from the pre-Socratics through Aquinas, and including the thought of Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Plotinus, and Augustine. The course seeks to relate the issues encountered in classical and medieval philosophy to contemporary concerns regarding the understanding of the human self and its civic activity.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL 223. Issues in Modern Philosophy.**

An historical study of modern philosophers from Hobbes through the mid-19th century, including the thought of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Kant, Hegel, and Nietzsche. The course seeks to relate the issues encountered in modern philosophy to contemporary concerns regarding the understanding of the human self and its civic activity.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL 246. Business Ethics.**

An interdisciplinary study of some major moral issues involved in contemporary business policies and practices. Emphasis is placed upon the development of moral awareness and the use of moral principles in decision making.

*Three hours credit. (Will satisfy IDS 201 requirement.)*

**PHL 288, 388, 488. Special Topics.**

*Variable credit. May be repeated.*

**PHL 301. American Philosophy.**

An introduction to representative thinkers and movements in major philosophical traditions in the United States from the eighteenth century to the contemporary period, including such representatives as Edwards, Dewey and James.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL/REL 305. Evil, Suffering and Guilt.**

A study of the problem of evil posed by the human experience of suffering and guilt.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL 309. Political Philosophy.**

Studies in representative philosophies of Western political traditions from historical and systematic approaches, with emphasis placed upon modern European and American theories of state and society.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL/REL 320. Myth, Story, and Meaning**

A study of the origin and nature of myth, story, and meaning and how they have been used in various religious traditions.

*Three hours credit.*

**PHL/REL 331. World Religions and Eastern Philosophies.**

A study of the major religions of the world (excluding Christianity) and the philosophies that are related to them. Credit may be received in either philosophy or religion.

*Three hours credit. Meets the General Education Requirement in international perspectives.*





## 148 / RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY

### **PHL 411-419. Independent Study.**

Individual research or field work under the supervision of a member of the department.

*Credit at the discretion of the instructor. No more than three hours credit may be earned in any one semester.*

### **PHL 471-475. Student Career Intern Program.**

*Six to fifteen hours credit. (See program description on page 49.)*

### **PHL 499. Senior Seminar.**

(Described under REL/PHL 499)

*Three hours credit.*

## **Social Studies**

(See History and Political Science, page 124)

## **Social Work**

(See Behavioral Sciences, page 65)

## **Sociology**

(See Behavioral Sciences, page 62)

## **Spanish**

(See Modern Foreign Languages, page 140)

## **Speech**

(See Fine Arts, page 116)

## **Sport Management**

(See Exercise Science, page 106)

## **Sports Medicine**

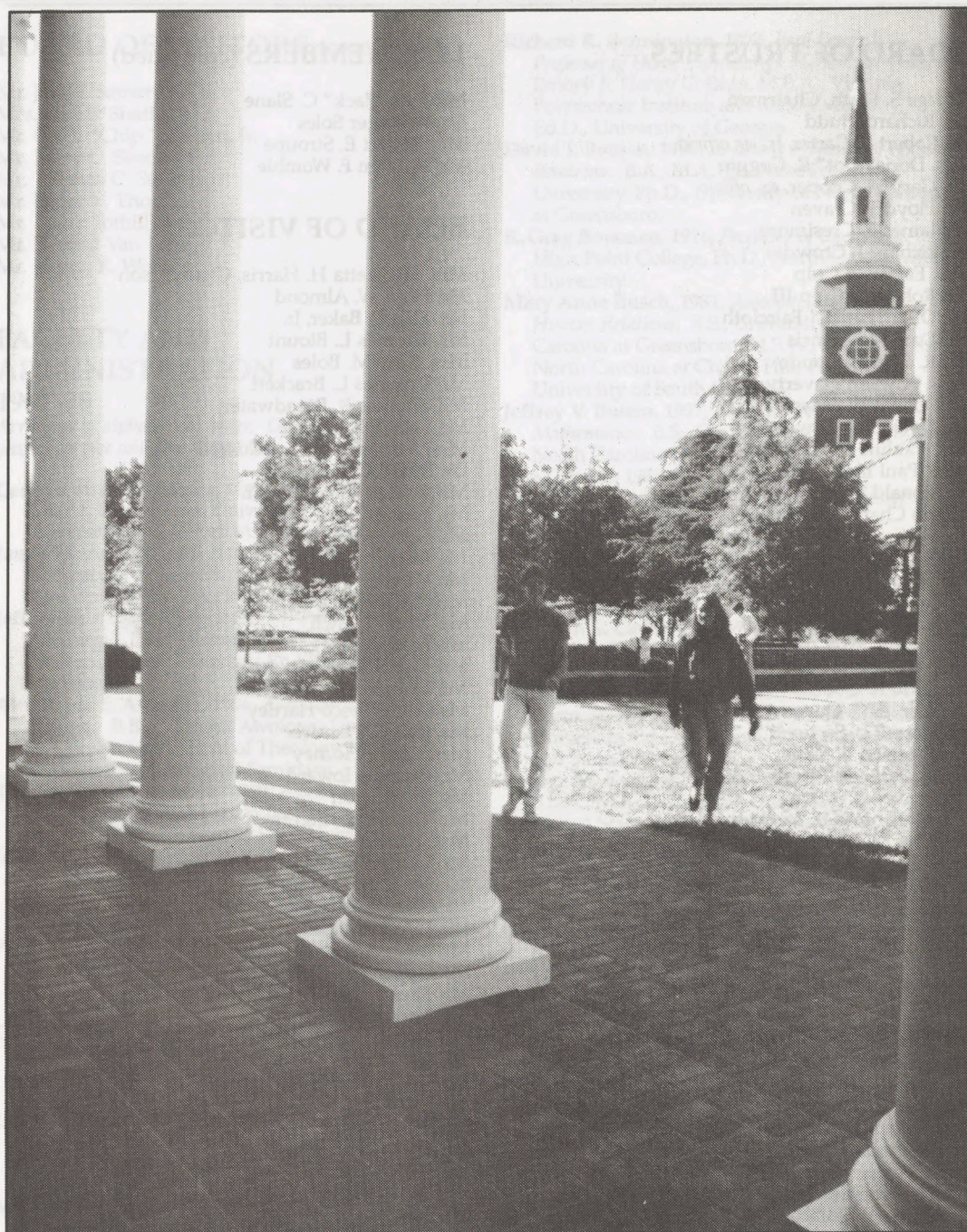
(See Exercise Science, page 106)

## **Theatre Arts**

(See Fine Arts, page 115)



# Directory



Mr. W. Ed. Fries  
Mr. Louis Jones  
Mr. George Jones  
Mr. Joyce R. Jones  
Mr. Raymond W. Jones  
Mr. William J. Jones

Mr. Robert B. Rankin  
Mr. Edward F. Rankin  
Mr. James H. Rankin  
Mr. W. Joseph Rankin  
Mr. W. Joseph Rankin





## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

George S. Erath, Chairman  
Mr. Richard. Budd  
Dr. Robert L. Carter, Jr., *ex officio*  
Mrs. Doris "Dot" R. Coggin  
Mr. Gary W. Cooper, *ex officio*  
Mr. Floyd T. Craven  
Mr. James L. Cresimore  
Dr. Richard J. Crowder  
Mrs. Esther R. Culp  
Mr. Robert G. Culp III  
Mr. D.M. "Lauch" Faircloth  
Mr. David L. Francis  
Mr. R. Francel Goude  
Mr. J. Rawson Haverty, Sr.  
Dr. Donald W. Haynes  
Mr. David R. Hayworth  
Mrs. Pauline L. Hayworth  
Mr. I. Paul Ingle  
Mr. Ronald L. Jones  
Bishop Charlene Kammerer, *ex officio*  
Mr. William V. Kester, Jr.  
Mr. S. Perry Keziah  
Mr. Eugene S. Littles  
Mr. John F. Lomax  
Dr. Jacob C. Martinson, *ex officio*  
Mr. Hugh L. McColl III  
Mrs. Katherine "Kay" A. Phillips  
Mr. Nido R. Qubein  
Dr. Dolores B. Queen  
Mr. Darrell L. Sechrest  
Mrs. Marsha B. Slane  
Mr. H. Orlando "Tubby" Smith  
Mr. Frederick B. Starr  
Bishop Thomas B. Stockton  
Mr. John W. Thomas, Jr.  
Dr. Roberts E. Timberlake  
Mr. George C. Welch, Jr.  
Mr. Frederick E. Wilson  
Mr. W. Vann York  
Dr. C. Garland Young

## LIFE MEMBERS

Mr. Robert T. Amos, Jr.  
Mr. D. Kermit Cloniger  
Mr. Lawrence Z. Crockett  
Mrs. Lois H. Gay  
Dr. Thomas S. Haggai  
Dr. Melton E. Harbin  
Mr. C. Felix Harvey III  
Mr. W.R. Henderson  
Mr. Carter T. Holbrook, Jr.  
Mrs. Nancy L. Lyles  
Dr. J. Clay Madison  
Dr. W. Joseph May  
Mr. James H. Millis, Sr.  
Mrs. Meredith S. Person  
Mr. J. Edward Pleasants  
Mr. Robert B. Rankin

## LIFE MEMBERS (continued)

Mr. John "Jack" C. Slane  
Dr. W. Roger Soles  
Mr. Robert E. Stroupe  
Mr. William F. Womble

## BOARD OF VISITORS

Mrs. Henrietta H. Harris, Chairperson  
Mr. Hoyt W. Almond  
Mr. Ellis E. Baker, Jr.  
Mr. Thomas L. Blount  
Mrs. Katy M. Boles  
Mr. Douglas L. Brackett  
Mr. Thomas R. Broadwater  
Mr. Calvin B. Bryant  
Mrs. Barbara Bolton Caldwell  
Dr. David C. Caldwell  
Mr. C. Tom Carpenter, Jr.  
Mr. Aaron Clinard  
Mr. Gary W. Cooper  
Mr. Joseph L. Craycroft  
Mr. Wayne C. Curry  
Mrs. Meredith T. Eanes  
Mr. John L. Finch  
Mr. J. Allan Haggai  
Mr. David S. Hardison  
Mr. Douglas M. Harrison  
Ms. Anne Greco Hartley  
Mr. Jack G. Hendrix  
Mrs. Claire Horney  
Mr. Peter J. Howard  
Mr. Bill Hylton  
Mr. Thomas E. Ingram  
Mrs. Anne Jones  
Mr. Gene C. Kester  
Mr. M. Todd Kester  
Mrs. Nan Kester  
Mr. J. Aubrey Kirby  
Mr. Jorge A. Lagueruela  
Mr. Steven L. Lambeth  
Mr. Paul J. Lessard  
Mr. Thomas M. Lindh  
Mr. John K. Long  
Mr. John Lucas  
Mr. T. G. Madison, Jr.  
Mrs. Mollie B. Marsh  
Dr. John S. May  
Mr. Robert H. McInnis  
Mr. Max L. Meeks  
Mrs. Judy Mendenhall  
Mr. Eddie Oakley  
Mr. Randall Phillips  
Mr. W. Ed Price  
Mr. Louis Quijas  
Mr. George Ragan  
Mrs. Joyce Mills Robertson  
Mr. Raymond W. Rogers  
Mr. William J. Rogers



**BOARD OF VISITORS (continued)**

Mr. Jan H. Samet  
Mrs. Jane S. Shaffer  
Mr. C. M. "Chip" Shelton, Jr.  
Mr. Perry C. Skeen  
Mr. Thomas C. Stout  
Mr. James E. Thomas  
Mr. Frank Tothill  
Mr. Donald Van Loan  
Mr. Norris R. Woody

**FACULTY AND  
ADMINISTRATION  
1997-98**

*Arranged in alphabetical order. Dates refer to first year of service with the University.*

- Carolyn Mitchell Adams, 1996**, *Instructor of Spanish*. B.A., St. Bonaventure University, M.A., State University of New York at Buffalo.
- James M. Adams, 1981**, *Associate Professor of Business and Economics*. B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University, D.A., Idaho State University.
- Jeffrey M. Adams, 1996**, *Assistant Professor of Psychology*. B.A., University of California, M.A., California State University, Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
- Akintunde E. Akinade, 1996**, *Assistant Professor of Religion*. B.B., Obafemi Awolowo University, M. Div., Perkins School of Theology, M. Phil, Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary.
- Thomas W. Albritton, Jr., 1989**, *Associate Professor of Education*. B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University, Ph.D., Florida State University.
- John Arthur Altman, 1994**, *Assistant Professor of Political Science*. B.A., M.P.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
- William Troy Anders, 1984**, *Jefferson-Pilot Professor of Business and Economics*. B.A., North Carolina State University, M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama.
- Guy Matthew Arcuri, 1995**, *Assistant Professor of Spanish*. B.A., North Carolina University, M.A.T., Ph. D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Lee C.R. Baker, 1986**, *Professor of English*. B.A., Stanford University, M.A., University of California, Ph.D., University of Virginia. (On leave)
- Marielle Belhassen, 1993**, *Instructor of French and Spanish*. Baccalaureat Al, Lycee Lonchamp, Marseille, France, University Degree and Masters from Faculte des Lettres, Aix-en-Provence.
- Martha C. Bell, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Physical Education*. B.S., M.S., University of Georgia.
- Richard R. Bennington, 1974**, *Paul Broyhill Professor of Home Furnishings Marketing*. A.B., Emory & Henry College, M.B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Ed.D., University of Georgia.
- David J. Bergen, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Human Relations*. B.A., M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- B. Gray Bowman, 1976**, *Professor of Chemistry*. B.S., High Point College, Ph.D., North Carolina State University.
- Mary Anne Busch, 1981**, *Associate Professor of Human Relations*. B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ph.D., University of South Carolina.
- Jeffrey V. Butera, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*. B.S., Clemson University, Ph.D., North Carolina State University.
- Lisa Carnell, 1989**, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Dennis Gordon Carroll, 1988**, *Professor of Education*. B.A., High Point College, M.A., Wake Forest University, Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Kathleen S. Carter, 1989**, *Associate Professor of History*. B.A., Allegheny College, M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.
- Patricia R. Clemmer, 1991**, *Assistant Professor of Computer Systems*. B.S., M.S., James Madison University, Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- George M. Coggins, Jr., 1989**, *Professor of Business*. B.B.A., M.B.A., National University, D.B.A., United States International University.
- Michael R. Collins, 1994**, *Assistant Professor of Computer Systems*. B.S., Indiana University, M.B.A., University of Nevada at Las Vegas, Ph.D., University of Arkansas at Fayetteville.
- William L. Conley, 1995**, *Associate Professor of Business*. B.S., University of Louisville, M.B.A., Morehead State University, Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln.
- William F. Cope, 1964**, *Associate Professor of Sociology*. A.B., High Point College, M.S., Trinity University.
- Clinton DeBevoise Corcoran, 1993**, *Assistant Professor of Religion and Philosophy*. B.A., Skidmore College, Ph.D., Emory University.
- Albert Berry Crawford, 1994**, *Culp Professor of Applied Ethics*. B.A., University of Kansas, M.A., University of Michigan, Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.
- Earl P. Crow, 1964**, *Professor of Religion and Philosophy*. A.B., Duke University, B.D., Duke Divinity School, Ph.D., University of Manchester, England.





- Linda N. Curtis, 1995**, *Assistant Professor of Biology*. M.T., Cone Hospital Medical Technology Program, B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Deborah S. Danzis, 1993**, *Assistant Professor of Psychology*. B.A., Boston University, M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany.
- Robert D. Davidson, 1962**, *Associate Professor of Physical Education*. B.S., High Point College, M.E., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Scott Davis, 1996**, *Instructor of Accounting*. B.A.S., Guilford College, M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- E. Vance Davis, 1973**, *Professor of Religion and Philosophy*. A.B., High Point College, B.D., Yale University, Ph.D., Drew University.
- Peng Deng, 1990**, *Associate Professor of History*. M.A., Sichuan University, Ph.D., Washington State University.
- Elizabeth Dull, 1991**, *Associate Professor of Interior Design*. B.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- Joe K. Ellenburg, 1988**, *Associate Professor of Physical Education*. B.S., Carson-Newman College, M.E., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ed.D., University of Alabama.
- E. Roy Epperson, 1966**, *Professor of Chemistry*. B.S., Millsaps College, M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ph.D., University of the Pacific.
- Claudia Femenias, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Spanish*. B.A., Universidad Catolica de Valparaiso, Chile, M.A., University of Kansas.
- Katherine Alexandra Fowkes, 1993**, *Assistant Professor of Media Studies*. B.A., Reed College, M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Gerald Fox, 1993**, *Associate Professor of Business*. B.S., Brigham Young University, Ph.D., University of Utah.
- Charlie Q. Futrell, 1969**, *Professor of Physical Education*. B.S., M.Ed., East Carolina University, Ed.D., George Peabody College.
- Michael Gaspeny, 1993**, *Instructor of Media Studies*. B.A., Randolph-Macon College, M.A., University of Richmond, M.F.A., University of Arkansas.
- Marion H. Gibson, 1980**, *Associate Professor of Physical Education*. A.B., High Point College, M.Ed., North Carolina A&T State University, Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.
- Martha M. Gleaton, 1989**, *Associate Professor of English*. B.S., Troy State University, M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- D. Allen Goedeke, 1985**, *Associate Professor of Human Relations*. B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.
- Nancy Semeliss Groh, 1992**, *Instructor of Sports Medicine*. B.A., University of the Pacific, M.S., University of Oregon.
- Frankie E. Gurganus, 1994**, *Associate Professor of Accounting*. B.S., North Carolina State University, M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin University, Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University.
- Vagn K. Hansen, 1985**, *Jefferson-Pilot Professor of Political Science*. B.A., Tulane University, M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia.
- Robert Harger, 1996**, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*. B.S., Appalachian State University, M.A., Wake Forest University, Ph.D., North Carolina State University.
- Richard M. Hargrove, 1995**, *Assistant Professor of Business*. B.A., Tulane University, M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi, Ph.D., University of Mississippi.
- Cherl Harrison, 1987**, *Associate Professor of Fine Arts*. B.F.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Patrick Haun, 1984**, *Assistant Professor of Behavioral Sciences and Human Services*. B.A., Salem College, M.A., West Virginia University.
- Carole A. Head, 1978**, *Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*. B.A., University of Oklahoma, M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Alberta Haynes Herron, 1991**, *Professor of Psychology*. B.A., Rollins College, M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College.
- Marion C. Hodge, Jr., 1979**, *Professor of English*. B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University, Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
- Manyon L. Idol, 1964**, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*. B.S., Guilford College, M.S., Appalachian State University.
- Arthur Edward King, 1989**, *Associate Professor of Accounting*. A.B., Atlantic Christian College, M.B.A., West Virginia University, C.P.A.
- Hardy Koenig, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts*. B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin.
- Reginald C. Koontz, 1992**, *Lecturer in Business*. B.B.A., Wake Forest University, M.B.A., University of Georgia.
- Stephen J. Koppenhaver, 1997**, *Instructor of Theatre Arts*. B.A., Wilmington College, M.F.A., North Carolina School of the Arts.
- Louisa T. Lauver, 1996**, *Instructor of Interior Design*. B.S., Campbell University, M.S., University of North Carolina.
- Kenneth A. Lavery, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Accounting*. B.S., M.A., Grand Valley State University.
- Barbara B. Leonard, 1988**, *Associate Professor of Education*. B.S., Wake Forest University, M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Vernon E. Liberty, 1980**, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*. B.S., M.S., Clemson University.





- Susan Mott Linker, 1989**, *Associate Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*. M.A., University of Wisconsin at Madison, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- David Little, 1995**, *Assistant Professor of Computer Systems*. B.S., United States Military Academy, M.B.A., Western Carolina University, D.B.A., Cleveland State University.
- Jean-Francois Luc Llorens, 1995**, *Assistant Professor of French*. B.A., Institut de'Etudes Politiques d'Aix en Provence (France), M.A., Universite de Paris I Sorbonne, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts at Amherst.
- Marta Keyes Mahoski, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts*. B.A., M.A., State University of New York at Binghamton, M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Gerald P. Marquis, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Computer Systems*. B.S., M.Ed., M.B.A., Wayne State University, Ph.D., Texas Tech University.
- Jacob C. Martinson, 1985**, *President*. B.A., Huntingdon College, M.Div., Duke University Divinity School, D.Div., Vanderbilt University, I.E.M. (dip), Harvard University, L.L.D., Huntingdon College, (Hon.) Fellow, Westminster College, Oxford.
- Barbara Froeschle Mascali, 1989**, *Assistant Professor of French and German*. B.A., Shaw University, M.A., Duke University, M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Iris W. Mauney, 1979**, *Assistant Professor of Business*. B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Richard B. McCaslin, 1990**, *Associate Professor of History*. B.A., Delta State University, M.A., Louisiana State University and A & M College, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
- Michael John McCully, 1993**, *Assistant Professor of Business*. B.A., Austin College, M.A., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.
- Wayne S. Messer, 1991**, *Assistant Professor of Psychology*. B.A., University of New Hampshire, M.A.T., M.S., Ph.D., University of Florida.
- John F. Moehlmann, 1975**, *Professor of English*. B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College, M.A., Appalachian State University, Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
- Phillip Mulder, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of History*. B.A., Calvin College, M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Nelson F. Page, 1973**, *Professor of Mathematics*. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Wid J. Painter, 1989**, *Associate Professor of Chemistry*. B.A., Drew University, Ph.D., Kansas State University.
- Edward J. Piacentino, 1973**, *Professor of English*. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, M.A., Appalachian State University, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Wanda C. Powers, 1987**, *Associate Professor of Education*. A.A., Mars Hill College, B.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Rick Lee Proctor, 1988**, *Associate Professor of Sports Medicine*. B.S., High Point College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Ronald G. Ramke, 1985**, *Professor of Sociology*. A.B., Union College, M.Div., Duke University, M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
- Shirley Y. Rawley, 1996**, *Visiting Professor of English*. A.B., High Point College, A.M., Appalachian State University.
- Shirley Ingram Robertson, 1989**, *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*. B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Betty H. Royal, 1996**, *Associate Professor of Education*. B.S., M.A., Western Carolina University, M.E., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, D.Ed., Vanderbilt University.
- Alexa Jackson Schlimmer, 1984**, *Associate Professor of Music*. B.M., Winthrop College, M.M., D.Mus., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Frederick Charles Schneid, 1994**, *Assistant Professor of History*. B.A., State University of New York at Binghamton, M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University.
- Donna L. Scott, 1997**, *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*. B.S., North Carolina State University, B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ph.D., North Carolina State University.
- Georgeanna Sellers, 1987**, *Instructor of English*. B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Roger Shore, 1988**, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*. B.A., Elon College, M.S., Clemson University, M.A., Appalachian State University.
- George Larry Simpson, Jr., 1993**, *Assistant Professor of History*. B.A., Waynesburg College, M.S., Troy State University, Ph.D., West Virginia University.
- Alice E. Sink, 1981**, *Associate Professor of English*. B.A., M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Charles K. Smith, 1991**, *Assistant Professor of Biology*. B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Gerald Lomax Smith, 1989**, *Associate Professor of Biology*. B.S., M.S., Wake Forest University, Ph.D., University of Georgia.
- Jana S. Spain, 1993**, *Assistant Professor of Psychology*. A.A., Palomar College, A.B., San Diego State University, M.A., Ph.D., University of California.
- James C. Speight, Jr., 1979**, *Associate Professor of Physical Education*. B.A., M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Richard T. Spong, 1982**, *Associate Professor of Psychology*. B.A., Duke University, M.A., George Peabody College, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Jerry M. Steele, 1972**, *Associate Professor of Physical Education*. B.S., Wake Forest University, M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- James W. Stitt, 1969**, *Professor of History*. A.B., High Point College, A.M., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.
- Carole Bailey Stoneking, 1991**, *Associate Professor of Religion*. B.A., Rhodes College, M.Div., Ph.D., Duke University.
- Thomas B. Stockton, 1997**, *Bishop in Residence*. B.A., Davidson College, M.Div., Duke Divinity School, D.D., Pfeiffer College.





- Dan Tarara, 1995**, *Instructor of Sports Medicine*. B.S., Springfield College, M.S., Purdue University.
- A. Gerald Tertzagian, 1992**, *Lecturer in Physical Education*. B.S., High Point College, M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- Mariann W. Tillery, 1991**, *Associate Professor of Education*. B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.
- Ian VanLare, 1993**, *Assistant Professor of Biology*. B.A., Virginia Interment College, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- Charles J. Warde, 1990**, *Associate Professor of Chemistry*. B.S., University College, Dublin, Ireland, Ph.D., National University of Ireland.
- Harold C. Warlick, Jr., 1989**, *Professor of Religion and Philosophy*. B.A., Furman University, S.T.B., Harvard University Divinity School, D.Div., Vanderbilt University Divinity School.
- James B. Wehrley, 1994**, *Assistant Professor of Business*. B.B.A., University of Wisconsin, M.B.A., Baylor University, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- Andrea Lee Wheelless, 1987**, *Associate Professor of Art*. B.F.A., M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- Marlon L. Winters, 1992**, *Associate Professor of Business*. A.A., Western Piedmont Community College, B.S., Appalachian State University, M.A., Western Carolina University, M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Florida.
- Fred T. Yeats, 1969**, *Professor of Biology*. B.S., Mississippi College, M.S., University of Mississippi, Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

## EMERITUS MEMBERS OF THE FACULTY

- Mrs. Alda T. Berry  
Dr. L. M. Hays  
Mr. David H. Holt  
Dr. Arthur E. Le Vey  
Dr. Louis B. Pope  
Dr. Carl M. Wheelless

## ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

- Jacob C. Martinson, 1985**, *President*. B.A., M.Div., D.Div., L.L.D.
- E. Vance Davis, 1973**, *Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of Arts and Sciences*. A.B., B.D., Ph.D.
- E. Roy Epperson, 1966**, *Vice President for Administrative Affairs*. B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
- Bob L. Hayes, 1988**, *Vice President for Financial Affairs*.
- John Lefler, 1986**, *Vice President for Institutional Advancement*. B.S.
- Morris G. Wray, 1992**, *Vice President for Internal Affairs*. A.A., B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.
- W. Gart Evans, 1986**, *Dean of Students*. B.A.

### Academic Affairs

- E. Vance Davis, 1973**, *Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of Arts and Sciences*. A.B., B.D., Ph.D.
- D. Allen Goedeke, 1985**, *Director of Academic Development*. B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D.
- Barbara Cagle, 1973**, *Secretary to the Vice President*.
- Jo Ann Hupperich, 1973**, *Faculty Secretary*. B.S.
- Betsy Orcutt, 1996**, *Faculty Secretary*. B.S.

### Administrative Affairs

- E. Roy Epperson, 1966**, *Vice President for Administrative Affairs*. B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
- Michael E. Tuttle, 1992**, *Facilities Manager, Millis Center*. B.A.
- Carolyn G. Stout, 1989**, *Secretary to the Vice President*. CPS.

### Admissions

- Jim Schlimmer, 1982**, *Dean of Enrollment Management*. B.A., M.Ed.
- Allen Jones III, 1991**, *Assistant Dean of Admissions*. B.A.
- Arthur W. Fadde, 1993**, *Assistant Dean of Admissions*. B.S., M.Ed.
- Roger D. Clodfelter, Jr., 1996**, *Admissions Counselor*. B.A.
- Susan Miller, 1996**, *Admissions Counselor*. B.A.
- Kathy Busch, 1991**, *Office Manager*. B.S.
- Terry L. Taylor, 1982**, *Word Processing Operator*.
- Jutta Whitworth, 1988**, *Records Clerk*.

### Athletics

- Jerry M. Steele, 1972**, *Director of Athletics and Head Men's Basketball Coach*. B.S., M.Ed.
- Michael E. Tuttle, 1992**, *Sports Information Director and NCAA Compliance Coordinator*. B.A.
- Joe K. Ellenburg, 1988**, *Women's Basketball Coach*. B.S., M.E., Ed.D.
- James C. Speight, Jr., 1979**, *Baseball Coach*. B.A., M.A.T.
- Robert D. Davidson, 1962**, *Track and Field Coach*. B.S., M.E.
- Marion H. Gibson, 1980**, *Men's Soccer Coach*. A.B., M.Ed., Ed.D.
- Heather Puckett, 1995**, *Women's Soccer Coach*. B.S.
- Jerry Tertzagian, 1992**, *Tennis Coach*. B.S., M.A.





J. Dee Sasser, 1992, *Golf Coach and Assistant Men's Basketball Coach*. B.A.  
Teresa Faucette, 1994, *Volleyball Coach*. B.S.  
Kimberlee Grissett, 1986, *Secretary*. B.A.

#### Bookstore

Ed Whitfill, 1996, *Manager*.  
Joann Sting, 1996, *Assistant Manager*.  
Gerry Hill, 1974, *Assistant*.

#### Business and Financial Affairs

Bob L. Hayes, 1988, *Vice President for Financial Affairs*.  
Dwanna Hayworth, 1989, *Secretary to the Vice President*.

#### Business Office

Joyce Snead, 1996, *Director of Student Accounts*. B.S.  
Jane Kimrey, 1994, *Assistant Director of Student Accounts*.  
James H. Spessard, 1983, *Director of Accounting Services*. B.S.  
Sherron James, 1981, *Accounting Assistant*.  
Donna Blythe, 1997, *Accounting Assistant*.  
Melitta McCroskey, 1988, *Purchasing Agent*. B.S.  
Jean McDowell, 1988, *Cashier*.

#### Career Counseling and Development

Sam Leonard Beck, 1994, *Director*. B.A., M.A.

#### Computer Center

William J. Beil, 1986, *Director of Computer Services*. B.A.  
Ginger Lewis, 1990, *Coordinator of Computer Services*.  
Brian Jones, 1995, *Technical Services Manager*.  
Melissa Brown, 1997, *Applications Specialist*. B.S.

#### Evening Degree Program

Earl P. Crow, 1964, *Dean*. A.B., B.D., Ph.D.  
Gail S. Curtis, 1985, *Assistant Dean*. B. Bus. Ad.  
E. Carol Branard, 1980, *Assistant Registrar*. A.B.  
Tamara Davis, 1997, *Academic Advisor*. B.A.  
Shirley Y. Rawley, 1996, *Director of Assessment*. A.B., A.M.  
Mrs. Amelia Penland Fuller, 1994, *Coordinator of Admissions*.  
Joe Morris, 1989, *Coordinator of Madison Park Campus*. B.A.  
Catherine King, 1990, *Associate Coordinator of Madison Park Campus*. B.S.  
Sharyn Carpenter, 1991, *Administrative Coordinator*.

#### Financial Aid

Dana D. Kelly, 1996, *Director*. B.A., M.S.  
Kathy Tipton, 1992, *Assistant Director*. B.A.  
Roberta L. Powell, 1994, *Assistant Director*. B.A., M.S.  
Amy L. Berrier, 1995, *Counselor*. B.A.  
Scott D. Callahan, 1994, *Counselor*.  
Cathy C. Hunt, 1995, *Disbursement Specialist*. B.S.  
Dianne G. Baxter, 1994, *Technical Support Specialist*.  
Kevin Hampson, 1996, *Work-Study Coordinator/Admissions Counselor*. B.S.

#### Graduate Studies

Alberta H. Herron, 1991, *Dean of Graduate Studies*. B.A., M.A., Ph.D.  
Charlene L. Fleischman, 1994, *Assistant to the Dean*.

#### Health Services

Austin P. Fortney, 1968, *Director of Medical Services*. B.S., M.D.  
Joyce T. Isenhour, 1972, *Campus Nurse*. R.N.  
Kathleen Ingram, 1978, *Campus Nurse*. R.N.

#### Institutional Advancement

John Lefler, 1986, *Vice President*. B.A.  
Jeanie Hazzard, 1966, *Secretary to the Vice President*.  
Christine Rollins, 1994, *Director of Development & Alumni Relations*. B.S.  
Carole W. Hampton, 1993, *Alumni Relations Assistant*.  
Alison Lawrence, 1996, *Development Officer*. B.S.  
Wendy Smith, 1997, *Development Assistant*.  
Debra Scott, 1996, *Records Management*. B.S.

#### Internal Affairs

Morris G. Wray, 1992, *Vice President*. A.A., B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.  
Wendy Canaday, 1996, *Secretary*. B.A.

#### Learning Assistance Center

Sarah E. Gomez, 1988, *Director*. A.A., B.A., M.A.  
Craig Curty, 1995, *Assistant Director*. B.A.

#### Library

Judith Hitchcock, 1984, *Director of Library Services*. B.A., M.S.L.S.  
David L. Bryden, 1990, *Public Services Librarian*. B.A., M.L.S.  
W. Michael Ingram, 1987, *Technical Services Librarian*. B.A., M.A., M.L.S.  
Carol King, 1994, *Serials/Catalogue Librarian*. B.A., M.L.S.  
Nita Williams, 1987, *Circulation Supervisor*. B.A.  
Karen Bowles, 1980, *Acquisitions Supervisor*.  
Patricia Sager, 1994, *Reference Assistant*.

#### Minister to the University

Harold C. Warlick, Jr., 1989, *Minister to the University*. B.A., S.T.B., D.Div.  
Thomas B. Stockton, 1997, *Bishop in Residence*. B.A., M.Div., D.D.  
Shirley Connor, 1996, *Secretary*.

#### President's Office

Jacob C. Martinson, 1985, *President*. B.A., M.Div., D.Div., L.L.D.  
Dean Royall, 1985, *Executive Secretary to the President*.

#### Registrar

Diana Lee Estey, 1994, *Registrar*. B.A., M.Ed.  
Ann Miller, 1984, *Associate Registrar*. B.A., M.Ed.  
Rhonda Grimsley, 1992, *Secretary*. B.A.

#### Safety and Security

Edward Cannady, 1981, *Director of Public Safety*.  
Susan Hodge, 1992, *Secretary*.





### Student Life

W. Gart Evans, 1986, *Dean of Students*. B.A.  
Ron Dalton, 1997, *Assistant Dean of Students*. B.A.,  
M.S.  
Amber Kelley, 1997, *Director of Counseling*. B.A.,  
M.Ed.  
Katherine Hill, 1994, *Director of Student Activities*.  
Rans Triplett, 1997, *Area Coordinator*. B.A.  
Shannon Newman Hodges, 1996, *Area Coordinator*.  
B.A.  
Heather Cutler, 1996, *Area Coordinator*. M.S.  
Donna Harper, 1992, *Office Manager*.

### Support Services

Marilyn Myers, 1983, *Operator of Print Shop*.  
Jean Tucker, 1978, *Director of Campus Post Office*.  
Geraldine Chisholm, 1988, *Switchboard*  
*Operator/Receptionist*. B.S.  
Mary-Jo Jenkins-Caris, 1994, *Switchboard*  
*Operator/Receptionist*.

### Teacher Education

Dennis G. Carroll, 1988, *Director*. B.A., M.A., Ed.D.  
Lou Ann Williams, 1994, *Secretary in Teacher*  
*Education*.

### University Relations

Betty Lou Blount, 1994, *Director*.





## 1997-98 Academic Calendar

### Summer Sessions:

Session I: 1998 June 8 - July 3  
Session II: 1998 July 6 - July 31

### FALL SEMESTER

New Faculty Orientation	Tu	August 19
Faculty Seminars	Wed-Thur	August 20-21
Freshmen Arrive	Sat	August 23
Registration (all students)	Tu	August 26
Classes Begin	Wed	August 27
Opening Convocation	Mon	August 25
Homecoming	Sat	October 4
Mid-Term	Wed	October 15
Fall Break Begins (5:00 p.m.)	Fri	October 17
Fall Break Ends (8:00 a.m.)	Mon	October 27
Family Weekend	Fri-Sat	November 7-8
Pre-Registration	Tu-Fri	November 18-21
Thanksgiving Holiday Begins (5:00 p.m.)	Tu	November 25
Thanksgiving Holiday Ends (8:00 a.m.)	Mon	December 1
Last Class Day of Semester	Thur	December 11
Reading Day	Fri	December 12
Exams Begin	Sat	December 13
Exams End	Fri	December 19

### SPRING SEMESTER

Registration	Mon	January 12
Classes Begin	Tu	January 13
Mid-Term	Wed	March 4
Mid-Semester Break Begins (5:00 p.m.)	Fri	March 6
Mid-Semester Break Ends (8:00 a.m.)	Mon	March 16
Good Friday (No Classes)	Fri	April 10
Honors Day (No Classes)	Wed	April 22
Last Class Day of Semester	Thur	April 30
Reading Day	Fri	May 1
Exams Begin	Sat	May 2
Exams End	Fri	May 8
Baccalaureate	Fri	May 8
Commencement	Sat	May 9





## Index

- Academic Policies 29
- Academic Program 28
- Accident Insurane 17
- Accounting 72
- Administrative Staff 154
- Admissions 9
- Advising System 30
- Appeals 30
- Art and Art Education 111
- Athletics 26
- Audit 39
- Biology 66
- Buildings 4
- Business and Business Administration 69
- Calendar 157
- Campus Map Inside Back Cover
- Career Center 23
- Chemistry 85
- Chemistry-Business 84
- Class Attendance 30
- Classification of Students 31
- Coaching 103
- Computer Information Systems 73
- Computer Science 129
- Consortium Cross-Registration 40
- Credit by Examination 31
- Credit for Prior Learning 34
- Dean's List 43
- Degree Requirements 36
- Degree with Honors 43
- Dentistry 46
- Direct Transfer 13
- Directed Study 48
- Drop-Add 40
- Economics 82
- Education 88
- Engineering 46
- English 99
- Evening Degree Program 43
- Exercise Science 105
- Faculty 151
- Fees 15
- Financial Aid 19
- Fine Arts 111
- Forestry 47
- Fraternities 26
- French 136
- Freshman Success Program 51
- General Education Requirements 37
- Geography 124
- German 139
- Grade Point Average 35
- Grading 35
- Graduate Studies 36
- Health Services 24
- History 117
- Home Furnishings Management 74
- Home Furnishings Marketing 74
- Honor Code 22
- Honors Program 43
- Human Relations 56
- Independent Study 48
- Individualized Major 45
- Interdisciplinary Studies 124
- Interior Design 75
- International Business 75
- International Studies 118
- Learning Assistance Center 24
- Loans and Grants 19
- Majors 54
- Management 72
- Marketing 72
- Mathematics 126
- Medical Science 131
- Medical Technology 132
- Medicine 46
- Modern Foreign Languages 133
- Monthly Payment Plan 17
- Music 113
- Natural Science 87
- North American Studies 119
- Pass/Fail 40
- Philosophy 146
- Physical Education 105
- Physician Assistant Program 124
- Physics 87
- Political Science 118
- Pre-Professional Programs 46
- Profile (of University) 4
- Psychology 58
- Readmission 29
- Recreation 105
- Refunds 17
- Registration 39
- Religion 144
- Residence Hall Life 25
- Safety and Security 25
- Social Studies 118
- Social Work 65
- Sociology 62
- Sororities 26
- Spanish 140
- Speech 116
- Sport Management 106
- Sports Medicine 106
- Statistics 123
- Student Career Intern Program 49
- Student Government 27
- Student Life 22
- Student Organizations 26
- Study Abroad Programs 49
- Summer School 41
- Theatre Arts 115
- Transfer Students 10
- Trustees (Board of) 150
- Tuition and Fees 15
- Visitors (Board of) 150
- Withdrawals 42









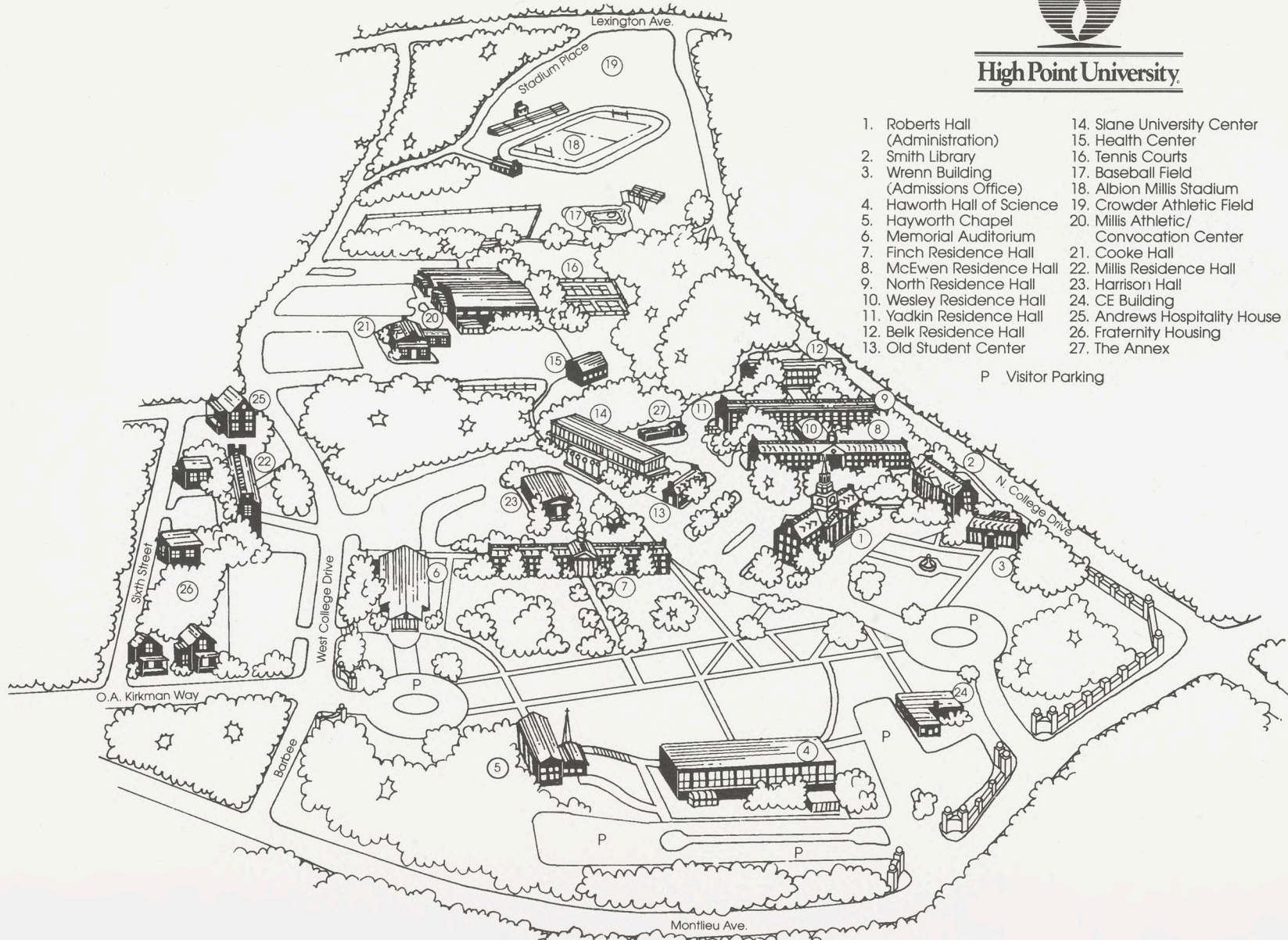
## Index

- Academic Folder 24  
Academic Program 28  
Accident Insurance 17  
Accounting 72  
Administrative Staff 134  
Admissions 9  
Advising System 30  
Appendix 39  
Art and Art Education 111  
Athletics 26  
Audit 39  
Biology 68  
Buildings 4  
Business and Business Administration 68  
Calendar 125  
Campus Map Inside Back Cover  
Career Center 22  
Chemistry 75  
Chemistry-Business 54  
Class Attendance 30  
Classification of Students 31  
Coaching 103  
Computer Information Systems 23  
Computer Science 129  
Concurrent Cross-Registration 40  
Credit by Examination 31  
Credit for Prior Learning 34  
Dean's List 42  
Degree Requirements 12  
Degree with Honors 43  
Dietary 46  
Direct Transfer 23  
Directed Study 48  
Drop-Add 40  
Economics 42  
Education 68  
Engineering 46  
English 66  
Evaluating Degree Program 43  
Exercise Subject 105  
Faculty 131  
Fees 15  
Financial Aid 19  
Fine Arts 113  
Forestry 47  
Formalities 21  
French 124  
Freshman Success Program 51  
General Education Requirements 37  
Geography 124  
German 126  
Grade Point Average 35  
Grading 35  
Greek Studies 36  
Health Services 24  
History 117  
Home Furnishings Management 73  
Home Furnishings Marketing 74  
Honor Code 22  
Honors Program 42  
Human Relations 55  
Independent Study 48  
Individualized Major 48  
Interdisciplinary Studies 124  
Interior Design 73  
International Business 73  
International Studies 115  
Learning Assistance Center 34  
Lenses and Contacts 19  
Maps 34  
Management 71  
Marketing 72  
Mathematics 128  
Medical Science 131  
Medical Technology 132  
Medicine 46  
Modern Foreign Languages 130  
Monthly Payments Plan 37  
Music 113  
Natural Science 67  
North American Studies 119  
Pam/Esp 67  
Philosophy 144  
Physical Education 108  
Physician Assistant Program 124  
Physics 67  
Political Science 118  
Pre-Professional Programs 46  
Profile of University 4  
Psychology 50  
Reading Room 66  
Recreation 105  
Records 17  
Registration 39  
Religion 144  
Residence Hall Life 25  
Safety and Security 25  
Social Studies 116  
Social Work 45  
Sociology 62  
Societies 36  
Spanish 140  
Speech 116  
Sport Management 106  
Sports Medicine 106  
Statistics 113  
Student Career Intern Program 49  
Student Government 27  
Student Life 22  
Student Organizations 26  
Study Abroad Programs 49  
Summer School 41  
Theater Arts 115  
Transfer Students 10  
Trying (Bird of) 138  
Uniform and Fees 15  
Values (Board of) 136  
Withdrawals 42





## High Point University



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Roberts Hall<br>(Administration)      | 14. Slane University Center                |
| 2. Smith Library                         | 15. Health Center                          |
| 3. Wrenn Building<br>(Admissions Office) | 16. Tennis Courts                          |
| 4. Haworth Hall of Science               | 17. Baseball Field                         |
| 5. Hayworth Chapel                       | 18. Albion Millis Stadium                  |
| 6. Memorial Auditorium                   | 19. Crowder Athletic Field                 |
| 7. Finch Residence Hall                  | 20. Millis Athletic/<br>Convocation Center |
| 8. McEwen Residence Hall                 | 21. Cooke Hall                             |
| 9. North Residence Hall                  | 22. Millis Residence Hall                  |
| 10. Wesley Residence Hall                | 23. Harrison Hall                          |
| 11. Yarkin Residence Hall                | 24. CE Building                            |
| 12. Belk Residence Hall                  | 25. Andrews Hospitality House              |
| 13. Old Student Center                   | 26. Fraternity Housing                     |
|  | 27. The Annex                              |

P Visitor Parking





---

---

# High Point University

---

---

HIGH POINT, NORTH CAROLINA 27262

Non-Profit Organization  
Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage  
**PAID**  
High Point, NC 27262  
Permit No. 92

*Address Correction Requested*